教辅资料站
电子教辅 试卷练习
知识总结 备课资源
扫码关注获取更多学习资料

典中点®

综合应用创新题 典中点

一本在做题中教会你学习方法的书



四年级英语 下

R-精通版 按100:1 配赠教师用书

（三年级起点）

内含 名师划重点 基础默写本

经典好题 · 精妙点拨

荣德基 主编

典中点

综合应用创新题 典中点

一本在做题中教会你学习方法的书



四年级 英语

下（R-精通版）

主　　编：荣德基
本册主编：李忠良

微信公众号
教辅资料站

吉林教育出版社

关注微信公众号“教辅资料站”获取更多学习资料

目录 CONTENTS

Unit 1 Welcome to my new home!

Lesson 1 …… 1
Lesson 2 …… 2
Lesson 3 …… 3
Lesson 4 …… 4
Lesson 5 …… 5
Lesson 6(听说专练 读写专练) …… 6

Unit 2 There are forty students in our class.

Lesson 7 …… 8
Lesson 8 …… 9
Lesson 9 …… 10
Lesson 10 …… 11
Lesson 11 …… 12
Lesson 12(听说专练 读写专练) …… 13

Unit 3 What subject do you like best?

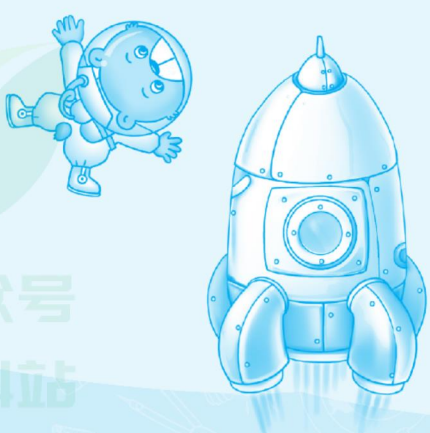
Lesson 13 …… 15
Lesson 14 …… 16
Lesson 15 …… 17
Lesson 16 …… 18
Lesson 17 …… 19
Lesson 18(听说专练 读写专练) …… 20

Fun Time 1

Unit 1 ~ 3 阶段过关练 …… 22

Unit 4 There are seven days in a week.

Lesson 19 …… 24
Lesson 20 …… 25
Lesson 21 …… 26
Lesson 22 …… 27
Lesson 23 …… 28
Lesson 24(听说专练 读写专练) …… 29



微信公众号 教辅资料站

关注微信公众号"教辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

Unit 5 What will you do this weekend?

Lesson 25 …… 31
Lesson 26 …… 32
Lesson 27 …… 33
Lesson 28 …… 34
Lesson 29 …… 35
Lesson 30（听说专练 读写专练）…… 36

Unit 6 Would you like to take a trip?

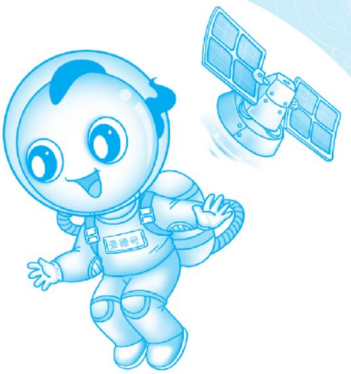
Lesson 31 …… 38
Lesson 32 …… 39
Lesson 33 …… 40
Lesson 34 …… 41
Lesson 35 …… 42
Lesson 36（听说专练 读写专练）…… 43

Fun Time 2

Unit 4 ~ 6 阶段过关练 …… 45

期末复习训练

Unit 1 复习训练 …… 47
Unit 2 复习训练 …… 49
Unit 3 复习训练 …… 51



Unit 4 复习训练 …… 53
Unit 5 复习训练 …… 55
Unit 6 复习训练 …… 57
全书听力专练（一）…… 59
全书听力专练（二）…… 59
全书听力专练（三）…… 60

8 开活页部分

Unit 1 过关检测卷 …… 61
Unit 2 过关检测卷 …… 65
Unit 3 过关检测卷 …… 69
期中检测卷 …… 73
Unit 4 过关检测卷 …… 77
Unit 5 过关检测卷 …… 81
Unit 6 过关检测卷 …… 85
期末检测卷 …… 89
参考答案及点拨 …… 93

微信公众号 教辅资料站

关注微信公众号“教辅资料站”获取更多学习资料

题有千变万化 我有妙法拆招

——本书题型解题方法示例

小学《典中点》英语再度全新升级，为大家带来了解题良方——解题的方法。有方法，解题快，不丢分！更多绝招请大家在书中寻找哦。



书面表达

综合能力题

阅读理解

完形填空

补全对话

六、阅读短文，判断正（T）误（F）。

【抓关键词法】

Hello, I'm Betty. I'm a student of Grade Four. I have six lessons every day. I like maths and music very much. Miss White is my English teacher. She is nice. She often helps me, so I like English too. Peggy is my sister. She is in Grade Two. She likes art and PE. I have two good friends. They are Sam and Sue. Sam is a tall boy. He likes Chinese, science and PE. Sue can sing songs very well, so she likes music.

(　　)1.Betty studies in Grade Four.

(　　)2.Miss White is Betty's Chinese teacher.

(　　)5.Betty has two friends, Sam and Sue. They are girls.

方法点拨：此题用抓关键词法解答。

即先快速阅读题目，以题目为线索，去文中抓关键词。例如，1小题的关键词是Grade,2小题的关键词是Miss White,5小题的关键词是Sam and Sue。

单项选择题

句子题

连词成句

句子翻译

句意填空

五、连词成句。【穿针引线法】

1.study　you　science　Do　(?)

_____

2.you　subject　best　do　What　like　(?)

_____

3.lessons　have　many　How　you　do　(?)

_____

4.like　I　best　drama　(.)

_____

方法点拨：此题用穿针引线法解答。

连词成句题先看标点，如果是问号，先找针尖（疑问词），再找针体（助动词/be动词/情态动词），然后是针鼻子（人称代词或人名），针尾（动词），最后是线（余下部分）。如果是句号，那就是针鼻子（主语）后面带着一根线（动词+宾语+介词短语/状语）。如第1小题，由？可知是问句，没有特殊疑问词，可知是一般疑问句，先找助动词do，再找主语you，最后找谓语和宾语study和science，连起来加问号即可成句子。最后注意首字母大写。

词汇题

二、用所给词的适当形式填空。

【抓关键信息法】

1.There _____ (be) a new TV and two sofas in the living room.

2.There _____ (be) two balls and a kite in my bedroom.

3.There are three _____ (kite) and a _____ (sofa) in the room.

方法点拨：此题用抓关键信息法解答。

根据句中名词数的变化，选择合适的be动词形式;或根据be动词选择合适的名词单复数形式。如1小题中be动词遵循就近原则，a new TV是单数，故be动词用is。2小题中two balls是复数，故be动词用are。

听力题

三、听录音，选择合适的应答语。

【三步两遍听音法】

(　　)1.A.It's a new computer.

B.There's a new computer.

C.This is a new computer.

方法点拨：此题用三步两遍听音法解答。

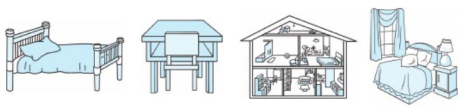
第一步：读句子，预测问题。第二步：听录音，捕捉关键信息。第三步：第二遍听录音，检查句子与录音是否对应即可。

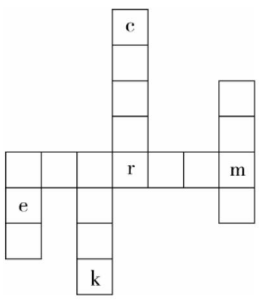
关注微信公众号“教辅资料站”获取更多学习资料

Unit 1 Welcome to my new home!

Lesson 1 ☞(答案见96页)

一、词语迷宫。根据图片提示填入所缺字母。





二、单项选择。

( )1. Look _____ my new bedroom.

A. in B. on C. at

( )2. Welcome _____ my school.

A. too B. to C. two

( )3. There _____ an eraser in my pencil box. 【导学号7606885】

A. are B. is C. am

( )4. There _____ a new chair and two desks in the bedroom.

A. is B. be C. am

三、补全对话。 【问答结合法】

A: Hello, Mary!

B: 1. _____

A: Is this your bedroom?

B: 2. _____

A: Wow! There is a new desk.

B: 3. _____

A: It's a very beautiful bedroom.

B: 4. _____

A. And there is a new bed, too.

B. Yes, it is.

C. Thank you.

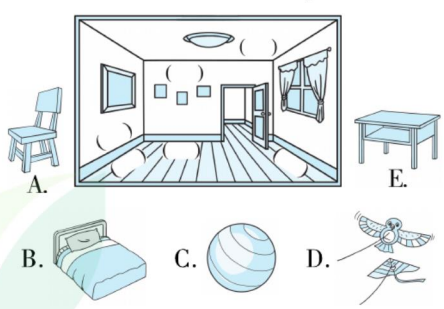
D. Hi, Amy! Welcome to my new home.

四、核心素养练

同学们,卧室是我们家庭生活中必有需求之一。它是供我们睡觉、休息或活动的房间。卧室布置得好坏能够直接影响到人们的生活、工作和学习。

请你将下面的物品摆放在你喜欢的位置(在括号中填序号,有多余括号),然后用英语介绍卧室里都有什么,试着写三句。

提示:There is/are … in my bedroom.



1. _____

2. _____

3. _____

微信公众号 教辅资料站

关注微信公众号"教辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

Lesson 2 ☞(答案见97页)

一、根据图片，完成句子。

1. Look at the _____.



2. There is a new _____. It's big.



3. There is _____.



二、用所给词的适当形式填空。

【抓关键信息法】

1. There _____ (be) a new TV and two sofas in the living room.
2. There _____ (be) two balls and a kite in my bedroom.
3. There are three _____ (kite) and a _____ (sofa) in the room.

三、排列下列句子，组成一段通顺的对话。

(　　) Thank you. Can I look at your living room?

(　　) Hi, Li Yan!

(　　) And there are three kites and four balloons.

(　　) Hi, Lisa! Welcome to my new home.

(　　) Oh! There are two sofas and four armchairs.

(　　) Sure! This way, please.

四、阅读短文，选择正确答案。

Hello, I'm Lisa! Look at my living room. There is a TV and two sofas in it. There're two armchairs near (靠近) the sofas. On the desk, there is a kite and a doll. On the floor(地板), there is a yellow ball. I often play with my ball and doll in the living room. I like them very much.

(　　) 1. Is there a TV in the living room?

A. Yes, there is.

B. No, there isn't.

C. We don't know.

(　　) 2. There are _____ armchairs near the sofas.

A. four　B. two　C. three

(　　) 3. What's on the desk?

A. A balloon and a kite.

B. A ball and a doll.

C. A kite and a doll.

(　　) 4. What colour is the ball?

A. Brown. B. Green. C. Yellow.

五、核心素养练

同学们，在 there be 句型中，be 动词的用法以及名词数的变化会根据所表达的数量关系而变化，并且要遵循就近原则，请按照下面的要求完成句子。

1. There is a new sofa in the living room. (改为复数句)

There _____ two _____ in the living room.

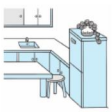
2. There are three armchairs in the living room. (改为单数句)

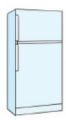
There _____ _____ _____ in the living room.

关注微信公众号"教辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

Lesson 3 ☞(答案见97页)

一、根据图片，写出相应的单词。

1.  _____

2.  _____

3.  _____

4.  _____

二、单项选择。

(　　)1. There _____ six new chairs.
A. is　　B. are　　C. am

(　　)2. Look! Here is _____ new armchair.
A. an　　B. /　　C. a

(　　)3. I often cook(烹饪)in the _____.
A. kitchen　　B. bedroom
C. living room

三、连词成句。

1. there in sofas are the two living room (.)

_____

2. into bedroom please go the (,) (.)

_____

3. are apples here some on table the (.)

_____

四、选择合适的句子，将对话补充完整。

A: Hi, Lucy! 1. _____
B: Oh, it's so beautiful.
A: 2. _____
B: Wow! There's a new TV in it. Do you like watching TV?
A: Yes, I do. 3. _____
B: Oh! 4. _____. How nice!

A. Look at the living room.
B. Go into the kitchen, please.
C. There's a new fridge.
D. Welcome to my new home.

五、选词填空，补全短文。

Welcome to my new home. This 1. _____(A. am B. is) the living room. And this is my bedroom. Go 2. _____(A. of B. into) the kitchen and see how big it is! There 3. _____(A. is B. be) a big table and four chairs. And there 4. _____(A. are B. is) some beautiful flowers(花朵) on the table. Look! Here 5. _____(A. is B. am) a new fridge. We can cook and have a meal(吃饭) 6. _____(A. on B. in) the kitchen.

六、核心素养练

同学们，当朋友来家里做客时，我们一般会向他介绍我们的家庭布置及各个房间的设置。请你填写卡片中的内容。

Introduction Card

Room: _____

Introduction:

1. Go into the _____, please.
2. There is a/an _____.
3. There are _____.

Activity:

I _____ in it.

关注微信公众号"教辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

Lesson 4 ☞(答案见97页)

一、看图，圈出正确的单词。

1. 

sathomer

2. 

ickstudyad

3. 

chcomputersl

4. 

chipicturedw

二、选出与其他两项不同类的一项。

( )1. A. bedroom B. fridge C. study

( )2. A. computer B. TV C. ball

( )3. A. picture B. chair C. desk

( )4. A. kite B. sofa C. armchair

( )5. A. kitchen B. home C. study

三、单项选择。

( )1. —Welcome to our school.
—_____
A. Thank you. B. That's OK.
C. This is our school.

( )2. —_____ in the study?
—There is a new computer.
A. What's B. What are
C. What

( )3. —Is there a desk in your study?
—_____
A. Yes, there are. B. Yes, it is.
C. Yes, there is.

( )4. —Are there any apples on the table?
—_____
A. No, there aren't.
B. Yes, there is.
C. No, there isn't.

( )5. What's in _____ kitchen?
A. your B. you C. yours

四、选词填空。 【句意结合法】

is	study	pictures	kitchen
three	are	home	computer

Hello, boys and girls. This is my new 1. _____. There is a big living room, a study, a 2. _____, a bathroom and 3. _____ bedrooms. Look! That's my 4. _____. There 5. _____ many books, a 6. _____ and two 7. _____ in it. I often read books there. There 8. _____ a big TV in the living room. I often watch TV on weekends.

五、核心素养练

这个周末，高伟和爸爸妈妈一起去家居商场为即将搬入的新家购置家居物品。他们购买了很多新的家居物品。为此，高伟专门设计了如何摆放这些物品。

下面是高伟的构思，你觉得他的想法合适吗？如果不合适，你能找出不妥的地方，并且帮助他重新设计吗？(圈出你认为不妥的地方并加以改正，说一说理由)

1. There is a new table in the bedroom.
_____

2. There is a new TV in the kitchen.
_____

3. There is a new bed in the study.
_____

关注微信公众号"教辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

Lesson 5 ☞(答案见97页)

一、根据字母提示写出单词或词组并连线。

1. cl _____ A. 
2. b _____ B. 
3. co _____ C. 
4. D _____ D. 

二、核心素养练

同学们,通过筛选关键信息点来解决问题是我们在学习过程中应当培养的能力。请你认真读一读下面的句子,根据句意写出与之相关的功能房间。

1. We often sleep in the _____.
2. We often watch TV in the _____.
3. We often cook in the _____.
4. We often wash our face in the _____.
5. We often read books, do our homework and play computer games in the _____.

三、读一读,找答语。

( )1. Welcome to my new home.
( )2. What's in the study?
( )3. Look at the living room.
( )4. Is this your bathroom?
( )5. Are there any pictures on the wall?

A. Wow, it's so beautiful.
B. No, there aren't.
C. There is a new computer.
D. Yes, it is.
E. Thank you.

四、阅读短文,选择正确答案。

This is Jim's study. There is a desk and a chair in it. On the desk, there is a computer. A bookshelf(书架)is beside(在……旁边)the desk. Some English books are on the bookshelf. A picture is on the wall(墙). What's in the picture? Oh, there is a woman, a man and a boy. The man is his father. The woman is his mother. Who is the boy? Do you know?

( )1. What's on the desk?
A. A TV. B. A computer.
C. A book.

( )2. Where's the bookshelf?
A. Beside the picture.
B. Beside the chair.
C. Beside the desk.

( )3. Is there a picture on the wall?
A. Yes, there is.
B. No, there isn't.
C. Yes, it is.

( )4. Who's the boy?
A. He is Jim.
B. He is Mike.
C. He is David.

微信公众号 教辅资料站

关注微信公众号"教辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

Lesson 6 ☞(答案见97页)

听说专练

听力训练

一、听录音，选出你所听到的单词。

( )1. A. bag B. bed C. boy

( )2. A. desk B. book C. clock

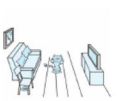
( )3. A. ball B. tall C. doll

( )4. A. kite B. cake C. Coke

( )5. A. sofa B. table C. picture

二、听录音，用1,2,3...为以下图片排序。


( )

( )

( )


( )

( )

( )

三、听录音，选择合适的应答语。

【三步两遍听音法】

( )1. A. It's a new computer.
B. There's a new computer.
C. This is a new computer.

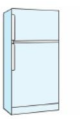
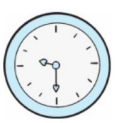
( )2. A. Thank you. B. That's great.
C. I'm sorry.

( )3. A. Yes, there is. B. Yes, it is.
C. Yes, I do.

( )4. A. No, they aren't.
B. No, I don't.
C. No, there aren't.

口语测评

四、根据图片说单词。

1. 
2. 
3. 
4. 
5. 
6. 
7. 
8. 
9. 
10. 

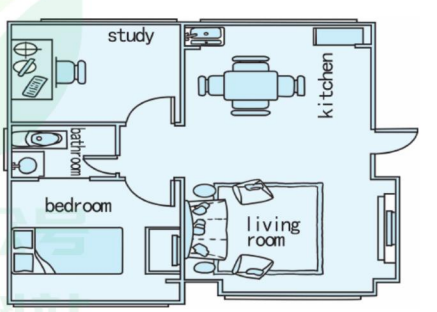
五、根据图片回答问题。

1. —What's in the bedroom?
—There is/are ...

2. —What's in the kitchen?
—There is/are ...

3. —Is there a chair in the study?
—...

4. —Are there two TVs in the living room?
—...



关注微信公众号"教辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

读写专练

六、仿照例子写句子。

例：sofa, living room

There is a sofa in the/my living room.

1. computer, study

_____

2. fridge, kitchen

_____

3. bed, bedroom

_____

七、补全对话。

A：Hello, Lisa!

B：Hello, Kate!

A：1. _____

B：Thank you. This living room is very big!

A：Yes. 2. _____

B：Wow, a new kitchen! 3. _____

A：4. _____

B：What do you do here?

A：5. _____

B：Good! I like your home.

A. What's in it?
B. Welcome to my new home.
C. We have dinner here.
D. There's a table and six chairs.
E. We have three sofas and a big TV.

八、阅读短文，选择正确答案。

Peter is an American boy. He is my good friend. He is twelve. My name is Gao Wei. I'm twelve, too. This is our school. It's big and beautiful. We are in Class Three, Grade Four. Miss Wang is our English teacher. She is a good teacher. We all like her very much.

(　　)1. Peter is from _____.
A. England B. America C. China

(　　)2. Peter and I are both _____.
A. twelve B. eleven C. thirteen

(　　)3. We are in _____.
A. Class Four, Grade Three
B. class three, grade four
C. Class Three, Grade Four

(　　)4. Miss Wang is our _____.
A. English teacher
B. Chinese teacher
C. music teacher

(　　)5. Our school is _____.
A. big B. beautiful
C. Both A and B

九、阅读短文，判断正（T）误（F）。

Look at the woman in a yellow coat. She is my English teacher. She is a good teacher. Her name is Wang Hong. Her bike is red. It's small. Her brother, Wang Dong, is in a black coat. His bike is black. Jack and Mike are their friends. They are from England. They are English. My teacher, Wang Dong, and their friends are at home now.

(　　)1. My teacher's coat is black.

(　　)2. Wang Hong's bike is small.

(　　)3. They are at home now.

(　　)4. Wang Dong's bike is red.

(　　)5. The woman is my English teacher.

微信公众号 教辅资料站

关注微信公众号"教辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

Unit 2 There are forty students in our class.

Lesson 7 ☞(答案见98页)

一、根据图片，完成句子。

1. I have _____ ducks. 

2. They have _____ pens. 

3. She has _____bags. 

4. There are _____ eggs.

5. Show me _____ books. 

二、判断下列各题是（T）否（F）按照从大到小排列。

( )1. A. eleven B. fifteen C. twelve

( )2. A. eight B. one C. two

( )3. A. six B. seven C. eight

( )4. A. twenty B. thirteen C. nine

( )5. A. twenty-one B. twenty-two C. twenty-three

( )6. A. five B. three C. one

三、单项选择。

( )1. How many _____ are there in your school?
A. teacher B. a teacher
C. teachers

( )2. Let's count _____ 1 _____ 10!
A. in; from B. at; to
C. from; to

( )3. _____, twenty and _____ are neighbours.
A. Eighteen; nineteen
B. Nineteen; twenty-one
C. Seventeen; eighteen

四、排列下列句子，组成一段通顺的对话。

( )It's nice. Let's fly it, OK?

( )OK. How many kites are there in the sky?

( )Let's count. 1, 2, 3 ...There are 21.

( )Look, Amy! I have a new kite.

( )No, there are 20 kites. The black one is a bird.

五、核心素养练

同学们，积极思考不仅能让我们变得更加聪明，还可以锻炼和提高我们的逻辑思维能力。

仔细阅读下题，找出规律，并用英文数字填表格。

two	
twenty	eighteen
	twenty-five
seventeen	
	four

twenty-one	
eighteen	three
	five
ten	
	nine

关注微信公众号"教辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

Lesson 8 ☞(答案见98页)

一、用“>”或“<”填空。

1. nineteen ◯ seventeen
2. twenty-nine ◯ thirty-nine
3. twenty ◯ forty
4. fifteen ◯ twenty-one
5. eleven ◯ sixteen
6. forty-five ◯ forty-four

二、单项选择。

( )1. This _____ Miss Gao.
A. are B. is C. a

( )2. Welcome to _____ school.
A. we B. my C. me

( )3. There are _____ girls in my class.
A. thirty four B. three four
C. thirty-four

( )4. —How many hamburgers are there?
—_____ only one.
A. There are B. There is
C. There

( )5. _____ boys _____ in your class? 【导学号7606885】
A. How old; there are
B. How much; is there
C. How many; are there

( )6. Are there fifty classrooms _____ our school?
A. in B. on C. for

三、从方框中选择适当的答语。

( )1. Good morning, boys and girls!
( )2. How many students are there in your class?
( )3. Welcome to our class!
( )4. Find your neighbours.
( )5. Let's count from thirty to forty!

A. We are neighbours, forty-six, forty-seven, forty-eight.
B. Thank you.
C. There are twenty-nine.
D. Good morning, Miss White!
E. OK. Thirty, thirty-one … forty.

四、核心素养练

阅读能提高我们的理解能力,在阅读中思考问题,进行分析推理,可以提高我们的逻辑思维能力。

阅读下面的短文,算一算。

Hello, everyone! Nice to meet you. I am Tom. I am a Chinese boy. I am in Class One, Grade Four. There are thirty-eight students in my class. I have seventeen boy classmates. All of them are Chinese. There are five English girls in my class.

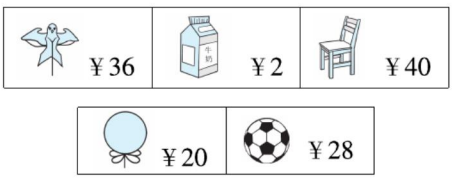
1. There are _____ students.
2. There are _____ girls.
3. There are _____ boys.
4. There are _____ Chinese boys.
5. There are _____ Chinese girls.

微信公众号 教辅资料站

关注微信公众号“教辅资料站”获取更多学习资料

Lesson 9 ☞(答案见98页)

一、算一算，仿照例子，完成下列各题。



例：kite + ball = ¥ sixty-four ¥ sixty-five

1. milk + balloon = ¥ twenty-two
   ¥ thirty-two
2. chair + balloon = ¥ fifty ¥ sixty
3. chair + ball = ¥ sixty-six ¥ sixty-eight

二、单项选择。

(　　)1. There _____ a teacher and fifty students in the classroom.
A. have　　B. is　　C. am

(　　)2. How many pens _____ there?
A. do　　B. are　　C. is

(　　)3. There are thirty-eight students in our class. _____ your class?
A. How many　　B. How about
C. How old

三、下面是 Li Yan 针对四年级做的调查报告，请读一读，回答下列问题。

Classes	Students	Teachers
One	58	2
Two	62	2
Three	55	1

1. How many students are there in Class One?

_____

2. How many students are there in Class Two?

_____

3. How many students are there in Class Three?

_____

4. How many students and teachers are there in Class One?

_____

5. How many teachers are there in Class One, Class Two and Class Three?

_____

四、阅读短文，选择正确答案。

I'm Wang Lin. I'm in Class 2, Grade 4. There're fifty students in our class. There are forty boys, but there're only ten girls. We have three teachers. One is Mr Green. He is our Chinese teacher. Miss White is our English teacher. She is a new teacher. Mr Smith is our maths teacher. We all like them.

(　　)1. Wang Lin is in _____.
A. Grade 2　　B. Class 3
C. Grade 4

(　　)2. How many students are there in Wang Lin's class?
A. 30.　　B. 40.　　C. 50.

(　　)3. Who is Wang Lin's Chinese teacher?
A. Mr Green.　　B. Miss White.
C. Mr Smith.

微信公众号 教辅资料站

关注微信公众号"教辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

Lesson 10 ☞(答案见98页)

一、将图片与所对应的单词连线。

1.  A. eighty
2.  B. seventy
3.  C. bag

二、比较得数大小，填入“>”“<”或“=”。

1. seventy + nine ◯ eighty − one
2. sixty − nine + five ◯ fifty − five + eight
3. sixteen + sixty ◯ eighty − eight
4. seventy − seventeen ◯ sixty + nine
5. forty − twenty ◯ thirteen + four

三、用 have，there be 的适当形式填空。

1. _____ _____ ten books in my bag.
2. We _____ a new English teacher.
3. _____ _____ a desk and two chairs in my bedroom.
4. How many students _____ _____ in your class?
5. How many books do you _____?

四、按要求完成句子。

1. There are seventy computers in the classroom.(对画线部分提问)
   _____ _____ computers _____ _____ in the classroom?
2. We have fifty chairs.(对画线部分提问)
   _____ _____ chairs _____ _____ _____?
3. children need let help us in(连词成句)
   Let us _____ _____ _____ _____.
4. a are ten there pen books and bag my in(连词成句)
   There are _____ _____ and a _____ in my _____.

五、核心素养练

阅读能提高我们的理解能力，在阅读中思考分析判断，可以提高我们的逻辑思维能力。

请你阅读短文，判断正(T)误(F)。

My name is Tom. I'm a student. My school is not very big, but it is very beautiful (漂亮的). Look! This is my classroom. There is a computer on the teacher's desk. There are forty-six students in my class, twenty-two girls and twenty-four boys. My school has two libraries (图书馆). There're many books in them. The big one is for the students. The small one is for the teachers. I like my school very much.

(　　)1. The school is very big.
(　　)2. There is a computer on the teacher's desk.
(　　)3. There're twenty-four girls in Tom's class.
(　　)4. There are many books in the libraries.
(　　)5. The big library is for the teachers.

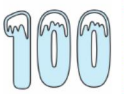
微信公众号 教辅资料站

关注微信公众号“教辅资料站”获取更多学习资料

Lesson 11 ☞(答案见98页)

一、根据图片提示或句意填写单词，补全句子。

1. There are _____ _____ teachers in my school.



2. Forty and fifty is _____.

二、核心素养练

本单元学习了许多有关数字的英文表达，下面是一个单词PK，请根据首字母，写出带有该首字母的数字，看谁写的又多又准确。

1. 以f开头的数字 _____
2. 以n开头的数字 _____
3. 以s开头的数字 _____
4. 以t开头的数字 _____
5. 以o开头的数字 _____
6. 以e开头的数字 _____

三、选择合适的单词填空。

1. We have _____(ones/one) hundred bags.
2. There _____(are/is) forty students in our class.
3. Tom _____(has/have) a new Chinese teacher.
4. How many pictures are _____(there/have) on your desk?

四、补全对话。

A: Hello, everyone! 1. _____

B: OK.

A: How many students are there in your class?

B: 2. _____

A: How many bags do you have?

B: 3. _____

A: 4. _____

B: There are one hundred.

A: That's great!

A. How many books are there in your bags?
B. There are fifty.
C. Let's help children in need.
D. We have forty.

五、阅读短文，判断正(T)误(F)。

I'm Yang Ming. I'm in Class 1, Grade 4. There're sixty-five teachers in our school. There are twenty-two boys and eighteen girls in my class. Today we help children in need. Our class has ninety books and one hundred pens for them in total (总共). I have seventeen books. My deskmate has fifteen pens for those children in need.

(　　)1. Yang Ming is in Class One, Grade Four.

(　　)2. There are 56 teachers in Yang Ming's school.

(　　)3. There are 38 students in Yang Ming's class.

(　　)4. They have 17 books for children in need in total.

(　　)5. I have 15 pens for children.

微信公众号 教辅资料站

关注微信公众号"教辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

Lesson 12 (答案见99页)

听说专练

一、听录音，写出相应的数字。（写阿拉伯数字） 【听关键词法】

听力训练

Classes	How many students?
Class 1	_____
Class _____	_____
Class _____	38
Class _____	_____
Class _____	_____

二、听录音，选出你所听到的句子。

( )1. A. This is Mrs Gao, our new PE teacher.
B. This is Miss Gao, our new PE teacher.

( )2. A. Let's count from one to twenty-seven!
B. Let's count from one to twenty-nine!

( )3. A. How many bags do you have?
B. How many books do you have?

( )4. A. There are twenty-four pens in my bag.
B. There are fourteen pens in my bag.

( )5. A. How many pens are there in your home?
B. How many pencils are there in your home?

三、听录音，选择合适的应答语。

( )1. A. There are forty.
B. I have forty.
C. We have forty.

( )2. A. OK. B. Sorry.
C. Thank you.

( )3. A. He has two. B. I have two.
C. There are two.

( )4. A. It's thirty. B. It's forty.
C. It's fifty.

( )5. A. OK, let's go. B. How nice!
C. Yes, thank you.

四、听短文，判断正（T）误（F）。

( )1. Mike is a Chinese boy.

( )2. Mike's bag is old, small and heavy.

( )3. Mike has thirteen books.

( )4. There is a science book and an English book in Mike's bag.

( )5. There aren't any pens or pencils in Mike's pencil box.

五、大声朗读下列对话。

口语测评

1. —How many students?
—There are forty students.
—How many boys?
—There are thirty boys.
—How many girls?
—There are ten girls.
2. —How many bags do you have?
—We have seventy bags.

微信公众号 教辅资料站

关注微信公众号"教辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

读写专练

六、从方框中选择适当的答语。

( )1. This is our new English teacher, Miss Green.
( )2. How many students are there in your class?
( )3. Let's count from 1 to 100!
( )4. How many books do you have?
( )5. What's in your bag?

A. OK! One, two … one hundred.
B. I have ten.
C. Welcome to our class, Miss Green.
D. There's a pen and some books.
E. There are fifty.

七、仿照例句，写句子。

例 1：—How many books are there on the desk?
—There are forty books on the desk.

1. —_____
—There are twenty-eight girls in our class.
2. —_____
—There are two armchairs in my living room.

例 2：—How many bags do you have?
—I have three bags.

3. —_____
—We have thirty pencils.
4. —_____
—He has fifty pens.

八、阅读短文，完成表格。（写英文单词）

Hi! I am Peter. I am in Class 1, Grade 4. There are 21 girls and 19 boys in my class. Now let me tell you something about my school. There are 45 classrooms in our school. There are 2 computer rooms, 3 art rooms and 4 music rooms. There is a big library（图书馆）and 2 reading rooms. There are 3 dining rooms for students. There is a big playground（操场）. My school is very nice. I love my school.

	Peter
Class _____	Grade _____
Students in Peter's class	_____
Girls in Peter's class	_____
Boys in Peter's class	_____
Classrooms	_____
Computer rooms	_____
Art rooms	_____
Music rooms	_____
Library	_____
Reading rooms	_____
Dining rooms	_____
Playground	_____

九、阅读短文，判断正(T)误(F)。

My name is Kate. I'm an American girl. I'm eleven. I'm in Class Three, Grade Five. Now I'm in Beijing. I have two brothers and a sister. My father and mother are teachers. They teach（教）English. There are many students in their classes. All the students are Chinese. But they like English very much.

( )1. Kate comes from Beijing, China.
( )2. Kate and her brothers are in Grade Five.
( )3. Kate's parents are English teachers.
( )4. The Chinese students like English very much.
( )5. There are four people in Kate's family.

关注微信公众号“教辅资料站”获取更多学习资料

Unit 3 What subject do you like best?

Lesson 13 ☞(答案见99页)

一、根据单词，选择正确图片。

( )1. PE

A.  B. 

( )2. Chinese

A. 

B. 

二、单项选择。

( )1. How many _____ do you have in the afternoon?

A. Lessons B. lessons C. lesson

( )2. We have English and PE lessons _____ the morning.

A. in B. at C. on

( )3. We _____ six lessons today.

A. has B. have C. there is

( )4. What _____ they?

A. am B. is C. are

三、情景交际。

( )1. 当别人想问你今天有几节课时，他应该说：

A. How many lessons do you have today?

B. We have four lessons today.

( )2. 当你想告诉你的朋友，今天早上你有三节课时，你应说：

A. I have three lessons in the morning.

B. I have three lessons today.

( )3. 当你想问你的朋友有什么课时，你应说：

A. Who are they?

B. What are they?

四、根据课程表完成下列各题。

	第一节	第二节	第三节	第四节
Mon	数学	英语	语文	体育

1. We have _____ lessons on Monday. They are maths, _____, _____ and PE.

2. The fourth(第四)lesson is _____.

A. Chinese B. maths C. PE

五、核心素养练

有一种东西，金钱买不到它，地位留不住它。没错，它就是时间！守时惜时是中华民族的传统美德。身为小学生的我们，应该从小培养时间观念，做守时的好孩子！

下面，我们一起来完成今天上午的课程表吧！

Time				
Lessons				

关注微信公众号“教辅资料站”获取更多学习资料

Lesson 14 ☞(答案见99页)

一、根据图片，补全下面的课程表。

	上午	
周三	 _____	 _____
	下午	
	 _____	 _____

二、单项选择。

(　　)1. _____ you like music?

A. Are　　B. Do　　C. do

(　　)2. I _____ art very much.

A. like　　B. likes　　C. have

(　　)3. They _____ Chinese and maths.

A. is　　B. are　　C. am

(　　)4. How many _____ do you have _____ the morning?

A. lessons; in　　B. lesson; in

C. lessons; at

三、读一读，找答语。

(　　)1. Do you like music?

(　　)2. How many lessons do you have today?

(　　)3. What are they?

(　　)4. How many boys are there in your class?

A. We have four.

B. They are music, art and English.

C. Yes, I do.

D. There are fourteen.

四、按要求完成句子。

1. I like music.(改为一般疑问句)

_____ you _____ music?

2. Do you like art?(作肯定回答)

_____, I _____.

3. many　do　have　in　How　you　the　lessons　afternoon　(?)(连词成句)

_____

4. like　very　I　maths　much　(.)(连词成句)

_____

五、核心素养练

发现事物的发展顺序是我们必备的能力之一。我们要能够在阅读中抓住表示先后关系的关键信息，或根据自己的学习经验来判断事情的先后顺序。

请给下列句子排序，组成一段完整的对话。

(　　)Yes, I do.

(　　)How many lessons do you have today?

(　　)They are Chinese, English, maths and art.

(　　)Do you like art?

(　　)What are they?

(　　)We have four.

(　　)I like it very much. And I like music, too.

关注微信公众号“教辅资料站”获取更多学习资料

Lesson 15 (答案见100页)

一、看图圈单词。

1. 

HEPNPECKF

2. 

muimathse

3. 

SGChinesesd

4. 

EFEnglisha

5. 

Sjfbdartfjfd

6. 

mathsfdmusic

二、单项选择。

(　　)1. _____ subject do you like best?

A. What's　　B. What

C. How many

(　　)2. Do you like _____?

A. art　　B. subject　　C. picture

(　　)3. Music and all the _____.

A. best　　B. rest　　C. red

三、根据对话，选择正确图片。

【关键词对应图片法】

(　　)1. —What subject do you like best?

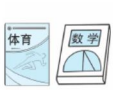
—I like art best.

(　　)2. —Do you like PE?

—No, I don't. I like maths.

(　　)3. —Do you like English?

—Yes, I do. I like it very much.

A. 

B. 

C. 

四、根据表格内容填空。

What subject do you like best?

Names / Subjects	Kate	Lisa	Gao Wei	Peter
体育			☺	☺
数学	☺		☺	
语文	☺			☺
科学		☺		
美术			☺	

1. Kate likes _____ and _____.
2. Lisa likes _____ best.
3. _____ likes PE, maths and art.
4. Peter likes _____ and _____.
5. Kate and Peter both(两个都) like _____.

五、核心素养练

助人为乐是中华民族的传统美德。向周围的人伸出援助之手，自己也能被幸福所环绕。记者 Mr Panda 不小心将自己的采访稿弄乱了，我们一起来帮他拼凑完整吧！

将下列各部分组成完整句子，并将其写在横线上(不能重复)。



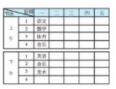
What subject　　do you have
do you like best
How many lessons

1. _____?
2. _____?

关注微信公众号"教辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

Lesson 16 ☞(答案见100页)

一、根据图片写单词。

1. 

2. 

3. 

二、读一读，选出正确的单词补全句子。

1. _____ (Do/Are) you study science?
2. We have _____ (a/an) English lesson. 【导学号7606885】
3. I like maths _____ (rest/best).
4. I have a _____ (science/art) book.
5. Do you _____ (like/has) drama?

三、情景交际。

( )1. 当高伟想知道你是否喜欢科学时,他可以这样问:
A. Do you like science?
B. What subject do you like best?

( )2. 你想告诉你的朋友你最喜欢戏剧时,你可以说:
A. I like drama best.
B. I like drama very much.

四、读一读，找答语。

( )1. Do you study science?
( )2. What subject do you like best?
( )3. How many lessons do you have in the morning?
( )4. What's your name?
( )5. What are they?

A. My name is Ann.
B. I like art best.
C. We have four.
D. They are Chinese, maths, English, science, PE and drama.
E. Yes, I do. I like it very much.

五、连词成句。 【穿针引线法】

1. study you science Do (?)
_____
2. you subject best do What like (?)
_____
3. lessons have many How you do (?)
_____
4. like I best drama (.)
_____

六、核心素养练

语言的学习不仅仅是学习书本知识,更重要的是提高综合语言应用能力,用所学语言去解决生活中遇见的各种问题。快来检查一下自己是不是优秀的语言小能手吧!

请利用所学语言,进行调查,完成下列问卷。并在小组内进行展示!

Questionnaire

1. What's your name?
_____
2. What subjects do you like?
_____

关注微信公众号"教辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

Lesson 17 ☞(答案见100页)

一、将下列字母组合成单词，并写出汉语意思。

1. s k e p a _____ _____
2. o d _____ _____
3. g n i s _____ _____
4. s t l e i n _____ _____
5. c t a _____ _____
6. a p l y _____ _____

二、圈出不属于同一类的单词。

English	lesson	sing	act
speak	listen	and	drama
science	do	play	art

三、将图片与相应词组连线。





speak and sing　　play and act　　listen and do

四、单项选择。

(　　)1. What do you do _____ an English class?
A. at　　B. on　　C. in

(　　)2. We listen and _____.
A. do　　B. does　　C. doing

(　　)3. We do all kinds _____ things in English.
A. in　　B. of　　C. for

(　　)4. We play and act _____ English.
A. on　　B. in　　C. of

(　　)5. Let's speak and _____.
A. sing　　B. singing　　C. sings

(　　)6. _____ makes me sing.
A. Maths　　B. Science　　C. Music

五、补全对话。　　【联系上下文法】

A: Good morning. 1. _____
B: We have four.
A: 2. _____
B: They are Chinese, maths, English and art.
A: Do you like English?
B: Yes, I do. 3. _____
A: Good! 4. _____
B: 5. _____
A: Excellent!

A. I like it very much.
B. What are they?
C. We do all kinds of things in English.
D. What do you do in your English class?
E. How many lessons do you have in the morning?

六、核心素养练

语言作为文化传播的桥梁，可以带我们领略不同国家的文化。例如，各个国家小学生的课堂生活不尽相同。你的课堂是什么样子的呢？你在课堂上能做什么呢？给国外的小朋友写一封电子邮件，一起交流一下吧！

Dear friends,
I'm from China. We do all kinds of things in our class. We _____.
We _____. We _____.
How about you?
Best wishes,
Li Hua

关注微信公众号"教辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

Lesson 18 ☞(答案见100页)

听说专练

一、听录音，用1，2，3为下列单词排序。

听力训练

1. art　　are　　act
(　　)　(　　)　(　　)

2. lesson　　listen　　like
(　　)　(　　)　(　　)

3. speak　　play　　sing
(　　)　(　　)　(　　)

4. study　　science　　subject
(　　)　(　　)　(　　)

5. music　　maths　　mouse
(　　)　(　　)　(　　)

二、听录音，选出与所听内容相符的图片。

(　　)1. A. 　B. 

(　　)2. A. 

　B. 

(　　)3. A. 

　B. 

(　　)4. A. 　B. 

三、听录音，根据问题选择正确答语。

(　　)1. A. Yes, I do.　　B. Yes, I am.
C. I like it very much.

(　　)2. A. I'm from England.
B. We have eight.
C. There are sixty.

(　　)3. A. Yes, I do.　　B. Yes, I am.
C. Yes, I can.

(　　)4. A. I like English.
B. No, I don't.
C. I like PE best.

(　　)5. A. Music makes me sing.
B. We sing and dance.
C. Let's sing and dance.

四、听录音，用1，2，3……给下列句子排序。

(　　) We do all kinds of things in English.
(　　) I'm a student in Class Two.
(　　) What about your English lessons?
(　　) We all like them very much.
(　　) Hello, friends! My name's Ann.
(　　) Do you like them?
(　　) We have two English lessons today.

五、根据图片说单词。

口语测评

1. 

　2. 

3. 

　4. 

　5. 

6. 
　7. 

　8. 

六、利用所给句型，根据图片信息，编对话。

—Do you like…?
—Yes, I do./ No, I don't. I like…/ I don't like…
—What subject do you like best?
—I like…best.

关注微信公众号“教辅资料站”获取更多学习资料

1. 

(√)

2. 
(×)(√)

3. 

(√)

4. 

(×)(√)

读写专练

七、根据例句仿写句子。

例:I like art best.

→What subject do you like best?

We have six lessons today.

→How many lessons do you have today?

We listen and do in an English class.

→What do you do in an English class?

1. I like science best.

→ _____

2. We have four lessons in the morning.

→ _____

3. We sing and dance in a music class.

→ _____

八、根据对话内容,完成任务。

A: Good morning, boys and girls!

Ss: Good morning, Miss Green.

A: This is our new Chinese teacher, Mr Black.

Ss: Welcome to our class.

B: Thank you. How many students are there in your class?

Ss: There are forty-two. Twenty-three boys and nineteen girls.

B: Good! Are you all Chinese?

Ss: No, three of us are from England.

B: I see! How many lessons do you have today?

Ss: We have six lessons today. And the first one is Chinese. We all like it best.

B: Excellent!

(一)选择正确选项。

( )1. How many Chinese students are there in their class?

A. There are forty-two.

B. There are thirty-nine.

C. There are nineteen.

( )2. What subject do the students like best?

A. They like English best.

B. They like Chinese best.

C. They have Chinese.

( )3. What's the first lesson today?

A. Chinese. B. Science.

C. Maths.

(二)补全句子。

4. Mr Black is our _____ teacher.

5. There _____ nineteen _____ in our class.

6. We have six _____ today. And _____ is the first one.

关注微信公众号"教辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

Fun Time 1 ☞(答案见 101 页)

Unit 1～3 阶段过关练

一、词汇归类。

A. fridge	B. chair	C. bathroom
D. eleven	E. bed	F. science
G. kitchen	H. English	I. computer
J. forty		

1. 场所:_____ 2. 学科:_____
3. 家具:_____ 4. 电器:_____
5. 数词:_____

二、根据图片和句意写单词,补全句子。

1. Hello! This is my new _____.



2. I'm in the _____.



3. I'm a _____.



I'm _____.



4. There are twenty-nine _____ in our school.



5. Do you like _____?



6. I _____  and _____ 

in an English class.

三、选词填空,补全句子。

at	about	best	to	of	into	in	

1. Welcome _____ our school.
2. Look _____ my new dress.
3. Go _____ the living room, please.
4. How _____ your school?
5. Let's help children _____ need.
6. I like English _____.
7. We do all kinds _____ things in English.

四、单项选择。

( )1. There is _____ armchair in the living room.
A. a B. an C. /

( )2. There _____ some apples on the table.
A. is B. am C. are

( )3. _____ in the study?
A. What's B. What
C. Where's

( )4. I _____ in the living room.
A. watch TV B. wash my face
C. go to sleep

( )5. Let's count _____ 1 _____ 20.
A. from; to B. from; and
C. to; to

关注微信公众号"教辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

五、给下列图片选择合适的选项。

(　　)1. 　(　　)2. 

(　　)3. 　(　　)4. 

(　　)5. 

A. Go into the living room, please.
B. There are two armchairs.
C. I go to sleep in the bedroom.
D. There are sixty teachers in our school.
E. —Do you like art?　—Yes, I do.

六、给下列句子选择合适的答语。

(　　)1. What's in the classroom?
(　　)2. Do you study drama?
(　　)3. What lessons do you have today?
(　　)4. Let's sing and dance.
(　　)5. How many lessons do you have?

A. Great!
B. There are some desks and chairs.
C. No, we don't.
D. We have maths, music and PE.
E. We have four.

七、按要求改写句子。

1. There is a new table in the kitchen.
(改为一般疑问句)
_____ _____ a new table in the kitchen?

2. I like PE and music. (改为否定句)
I _____ _____ PE or music.

3. Are there twenty desks in your classroom?
(作否定回答)
No, _____ _____.

4. I like English best. (对画线部分提问)
_____ _____ do you like best?

5. We have one hundred pencils.
(对画线部分提问)
_____ _____ pencils do you have?

6. We listen and do in an English class.
(对画线部分提问)
_____ do you _____ in an English class?

八、阅读短文，判断正(T)误(F)。

Hello, my name is Lucy. I'm in Class Three, Grade Four. There are twenty-one girls and seventeen boys in our class. We are good friends. We have a Chinese class and a maths class every day(每天). But I like music best. I like singing and dancing. My friend Peter likes English best. We can listen and do, play and act, and speak and sing in English.

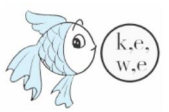
(　　)1. Lucy is in Class Three, Grade Four.
(　　)2. There are thirty-eight students in Lucy's class.
(　　)3. Lucy has maths and Chinese every day.
(　　)4. Lucy likes swimming.
(　　)5. Peter's favourite subject is music.

关注微信公众号"教辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

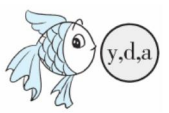
Unit 4 There are seven days in a week.

Lesson 19 ☞(答案见101页)

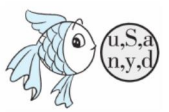
一、将小鱼吐的泡泡组成单词，并写出汉语意思。

1. 

_____ _____

2. 

_____ _____

3. 

_____ _____

二、单项选择。

(　　)1. There are seven days _____ a week. 【导学号 7606885】

A. in　　B. on　　C. at

(　　)2. _____ us a quick answer, please.

A. Do　　B. Let　　C. Give

(　　)3. _____ the first day of the week?

A. What　　B. What's　　C. What are

(　　)4. How many _____ are there in a month (月)?

A. weeks　　B. week　　C. day

三、按要求完成句子。

1. There are seven days in a week.
(对画线部分提问)

_____ _____ days _____ _____ in a week?

2. I like Sundays. (变为一般疑问句)

_____ _____ like Sundays?

3. Sunday is the first day of the week.
(对画线部分提问)

_____ the first day of the week?

4. music　I　two　Sunday　lessons　have　on　(.)(连词成句)

_____

四、补全对话。

A: 1. _____

B: Good morning, Miss Green!

A: Let's play a game. 2. _____

B: OK!

A: How many days are there in a week?

B: 3. _____

A: What's the first day of the week?

B: 4. _____

A: 5. _____

A. Please give me a quick answer.
B. It's Sunday.
C. Good morning, everyone!
D. There are seven.
E. Excellent!

五、核心素养练

核心素养中突出强调社会责任，人人都必须遵规守法。但在日常生活中，总有人会破坏它，比如行人闯红灯、随地吐痰、破坏花草树木、公共场所吸烟等。请你对这些不文明的行为大声说不！

1. _____ smoke in public.
2. _____ cross the road when the light is red.
3. _____ spit.
4. _____ pick flowers.
5. _____ talk loudly on the subway.

关注微信公众号"教辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

Lesson 20 ☞(答案见101页)

一、根据下列缩写形式，写出完整单词。

1. 

_____

2. 

_____

3. 

_____

二、单项选择。

(　　)1. I like _____.

A. have art lessons

B. PE and science

C. the science

(　　)2. —Do you like music?

—No, _____.

A. I do　B. I'm not　C. I don't

(　　)3. —_____ do you have English lessons?

—On Monday and Tuesday.

A. What　B. How many　C. When

(　　)4. Gao Wei _____ two music lessons in a week.

A. has　B. have　C. having

(　　)5. Peter and his classmates _____ a maths class _____ Tuesday.

A. have; at　B. has; in

C. have; on

三、重新排列句子，组成一段通顺的对话。

(　　) When do you have music lessons?

(　　) Welcome to our school! I'm Tom.

(　　) Do you like music?

(　　) On Monday and Tuesday.

(　　) Nice to meet you, Tom.

(　　) Yes, I do.

四、按要求改写句子。

1. We like sports. (改为否定句)

We _____ _____ sports.

2. They have art lessons <u>on Monday and Tuesday</u>. (对画线部分提问)

_____ do _____ _____ art lessons?

五、核心素养练

归纳和总结能力是核心素养中能力素养的培养要求。本课通过对"什么时候上课"这一话题的讨论和学习，相信同学们已经可以熟练的表达课程时间了。

请你去采访一下你同组的同学，问一问他们最喜欢的科目是什么？什么时候上这门课？采访结束后，请完成下面的表格，并总结出，在你们组哪个学科最受欢迎。

Class: _____　Your Name: _____

Names	Subjects	Days	Teachers
What subject do you like best?			
We like _____ best.			

关注微信公众号"教辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

Lesson 21 ☞(答案见101页)

一、从方框中选出合适的单词填入句子,使句子完整通顺。(不能重复)

Thursday	days	today
Wednesday	week	Sunday

1. There are seven _____ in a _____.
2. We play and act in English on _____.
3. —_____ is Tuesday.
   —Yes. And tomorrow is _____.
4. _____ is the first day of the week.

二、单项选择。

( )1. — _____ day is today?
— _____ Thursday.
A. What; It B. What's; Is
C. What; It's

( )2. —_____ do you have music on Sunday?
—At ten o'clock.
A. What B. Where C. When

( )3. Tomorrow Miss White will _____ to the zoo with us.
A. goes B. going C. go

( )4. _____ you do things in English in the next English class?
A. Will B. Are C. Do

三、阅读短文并完成答句。

My name's David. Today is Thursday. I come to school very early(早). Let me look at the timetable first. We have six classes today. Chinese, art, English and science are in the morning. Then music and PE are in the afternoon. We go home at 4:00 pm. I'm very happy to have PE. Because it's my favourite subject. But I don't like science. It's too difficult for me.

1. —What day is today?
   —It's _____.
2. —How many classes do they have in the morning?
   —They _____ _____.
3. —When does David go home?
   —_____ _____ o'clock.
4. —Does he like science?
   —_____ (Yes/No).
5. —What subject does he like best?
   —_____.

四、核心素养练

身心健康主要指个体在认识自我、发展身心、规划人生等方面的积极表现。良好的习惯和长远的规划能够提高我们的生活质量,有益于我们的身心健康。

请制订一份属于你自己的周六计划,然后,努力完成它吧!

This Saturday, I will:

1. _____
2. _____
3. _____
4. _____

关注微信公众号"教辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

Lesson 22 (答案见102页)

一、核心素养练

认真观察日历，你会发现星期常常以缩写的形式出现。请同学们将对应的缩写形式与单词连线。

Sun　Fri　Tue　Sat　Thur

Sunday　Tuesday　Thursday　Friday　Saturday

二、认真观察字母，圈出表示星期的单词，并在四线三格中写出剩余的两个星期单词，并翻译成汉语。

qcFTMondayikl　　SOWZSundayfrx

aLbpWednesday　　VofTuesdayiezzd

MonyThursdaya

三、单项选择。

(　　)1. There _____ four seasons in a year.

A. is　　B. have　　C. are

(　　)2. What are _____?

A. there　　B. they　　C. their

(　　)3. _____ today Friday?

A. Is　　B. It's　　C. There's

(　　)4. _____ is after _____.

A. Friday; Saturday

B. Saturday; Friday

C. Sunday; Monday

(　　)5. Let _____ play a game.

A. us　　B. is　　C. 's

四、从方框中选出句子的最佳答语。

(　　)1. Good evening, Dad.

(　　)2. Let's count from twelve to twenty.

(　　)3. You are excellent!

(　　)4. What are the days of a week?

(　　)5. Are there five days in a week?

A. Thanks a lot.

B. They're Sunday, Monday, Tuesday, Wednesday, Thursday, Friday and Saturday.

C. OK!

D. No, there aren't.

E. Good evening, Lisa.

五、阅读短文，选择正确答案。

Hello, I'm Gao Wei. I'm a student in No. 21 School. I go to school from Monday to Friday. Today is Friday. We have maths, Chinese and PE. I like Friday, because(因为) we have PE lessons. I like PE best. Our PE teacher is Mr Gao. He is tall and thin.

(　　)1. We don't go to school _____.

A. on Saturday or Sunday

B. on Friday or Saturday

C. on Thursday or Sunday

(　　)2. We have _____ lessons on Friday.

A. two　　B. three　　C. four

(　　)3. My favorite subject is _____.

A. maths　　B. Chinese　　C. PE

(　　)4. My PE teacher is _____.

A. Mr Gao　　B. Miss Gao

C. Mr Li

关注微信公众号"教辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

Lesson 23 ☞(答案见102页)

一、根据提示写动词词组,补全句子。

1. We _____ _____ _____ _____ _____.



(theme park)

2. I _____ _____ _____ _____ _____.



(my grandpa)

3. I usually _____ _____ _____.



(music lessons)

4. I _____ _____ _____ _____.



(zoo)

二、单项选择。

( )1. _____ you usually clean the windows on Sundays?
A. Are B. Do C. When

( )2. I will go _____ my aunt _____ Friday.
A. see; on B. and see; on this C. to see; this

( )3. What do you usually do _____ Monday _____ Friday?
A. at; and B. on; to C. from; to

( )4. I want _____ the park with my friends.
A. to go B. to go to C. go to

三、情景交际。

( )1. 你想知道高伟每周末做什么,你应该这样问:
A. What do you usually do on weekends?
B. What do you do in an English class?

( )2. 周末你想去主题公园玩,你应该这样询问妈妈:
A. Mum, shall we go to the theme park this weekend?
B. Mum, let's go to the theme park this weekend.

( )3. 你想说:"我们通常在周六去看望朋友。"应选择:
A. We go to see our friends on Saturday.
B. We usually go to see our friends on Saturdays.

四、阅读短文,判断句子正(T)误(F)。

Jane is a lovely girl. She's from England. She's ten. She goes to school from Monday to Friday. She likes English very much. Today is Sunday. Jane reads books in the morning. In the afternoon, she plays football in the park. And in the evening, she goes to see her grandpa and grandma with her mother and father. They have a big dinner(晚餐) together. After dinner, they watch TV. They have a good time.

( )1. Jane goes to school on Sunday.

( )2. Jane reads books in the morning.

( )3. Jane goes to visit her parents in the evening.

( )4. After dinner, Jane watches TV.

关注微信公众号"教辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

Lesson 24 ☞(答案见102页)

听说专练

一、听录音，选出你所听到的单词。

听力训练

( )1. A. week B. today C. days

( )2. A. week B. weekend C. music

( )3. A. Tuesday B. Thursday C. Wednesday

( )4. A. science B. maths C. English

( )5. A. Saturday B. Friday C. Sunday

二、听录音，根据所听内容连线。

1. 

2. 

3. 

4. 

5. 

A. 

B. 

C. 

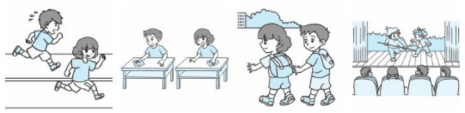
D. 

E. 

三、听短文，用1，2，3……给图片排序。



( ) ( ) ( ) ( )



( ) ( ) ( ) ( )

四、朗读下列单词。

口语测评

1. Sunday 2. Monday 3. Tuesday

4. Wednesday 5. Thursday 6. Friday

7. Saturday 8. day 9. today 10. week

五、根据图片说一说周末你通常做什么。

I usually … on weekends.

1. 

2. 

3. 

4. 

读写专练

六、假如你是Mimi，根据表格内容，仿照例句写一写你一周的生活。【举一反三法】

例:I go to the park with Rabbit on Sunday.

1. _____

2. _____

3. _____

4. _____

5. _____

6. _____

关注微信公众号“教辅资料站”获取更多学习资料

Sunday	go to the park with Rabbit
Monday	have two maths classes
Tuesday	dance in the music lesson
Wednesday	have PE
Thursday	have Chinese and English classes
Friday	have a computer class
Saturday	go to my English club

七、阅读短文，判断正(T)误(F)。

A Bad Day

Today is Thursday. My parents go home very late. They tell me to help them to buy some vegetables. So I go to the supermarket. I am very happy to go shopping. There are some cakes on sale. So I buy four cakes. And then I see some candy and chocolates are on sale, too. I like candy and chocolates very much. So I buy them. Then I go back home happily. When my parents come back, they ask me to take out the vegetables. Oh, no! I don't remember to buy them. And even worse, I have no money now. It's really a bad day for me.

(　　)1. Now I have no money to buy vegetables.

(　　)2. My parents ask me to buy something in the supermarket.

(　　)3. I buy some chocolates and vegetables finally(最终).

(　　)4. I buy four cakes, some candy and chocolates because I have enough (足够的)money.

八、阅读短文，完成任务。

My New School

Today is Monday. It's the first day to come to my new school. There is a big playground in the school. I like it very much. Now I come to my class. I have twenty-nine classmates here. There are fourteen girls and fifteen boys. But when I come here, the number of boys and girls will be the same. Mr Wang is our class teacher(班主任). I am happy about this. Because I like maths, and I am very good at it. I believe(相信) Mr Wang will like his new student. I love my new school.

(一)选择正确答案。

(　　)1. Today is the _____ day of the week.

A. first　　B. second　　C. third

(　　)2. What sports can I do on the big playground?

A. Read a book.　　B. Sing.

C. Run.

(　　)3. Mr Wang is my _____ teacher.

A. maths　　B. Chinese　　C. PE

(二)回答问题。

4. How many students are there in the class?

_____

5. What day is the next day?

_____

关注微信公众号"教辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

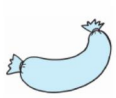
Unit 5 What will you do this weekend?

Lesson 25 ☞(答案见102页)

一、看图片，写单词。



1. _____



2. _____



3. _____



4. _____

二、单项选择。

(　　)1. Let's go _____ ask your dad.

A. for　　B. with　　C. and

(　　)2. Shall we _____ a picnic?

A. to have　B. having　C. have

(　　)3. I'd like some _____, please.

A. breads　B. sausage　C. cake

(　　)4. What _____ you like for lunch?

A. would　B. could　C. does

(　　)5. We have _____ things for our picnic!　【导学号7606885】

A. so many　　B. so much

C. too much

三、选择合适的选项补全对话。

Peter: Hi, Lisa. 1. _____

Lisa: OK. 2. _____

Peter: I'd like some rice, beef and sausages. How about you?

Lisa: I don't like beef. 3. _____

Peter: 4. _____

Lisa: Certainly.

A. What would you like, Peter?

B. Would you like some cake?

C. Let's go and have lunch.

D. I'd like some pork and noodles.

四、核心素养练

阅读能提高我们的理解能力，在阅读中思考分析判断，可以提高我们的逻辑思维能力。

请你阅读短文，完成句子。

Today is Sunday. Tom doesn't go to school. He has a picnic with his family in the park. Look! They have so many things for their picnic. Tom would like a hamburger and a Coke. His father would like some bread and sausages. His mother would like some cake and chicken. They will have a good time in the park.

1. Tom doesn't go to school _____ _____.
2. Tom and his family have a picnic in the _____.
3. Tom would like a _____ and a _____.
4. Tom's father would like some _____ and _____.
5. Tom's mother would like some _____ and _____.

关注微信公众号"教辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

Lesson 26 ☞(答案见103页)

一、看图，在与图片相符的单词后画“√”，不符的画“×”。

1. 

A. chicken(　　)　　B. beef(　　)

2. 

A. pork(　　)　　B. bread(　　)

3. 

A. chicken(　　)　　B. sausage(　　)

4. 

A. rice(　　)　　B. cake(　　)

二、核心素养练

同学们，我们知道在英语中，名词可以分为可数名词和不可数名词。对单词进行总结分类，能够帮助我们更好地记忆单词。

请观察下面的单词，按要求进行分类。

rice	tomato	lemon
apple	book	pork
chicken	pear	sausage
beef	bread	jacket

可数名词：

_____

不可数名词：

_____

三、单项选择。

(　　)1. How _____ you, Dad and Mum?

A. do　　B. is　　C. about

(　　)2. _____ and have lunch, Li Yan.

A. Come　　B. Comes

C. Coming

(　　)3. —Would you like some pork?

—_____.

A. Yes, I do　　B. No, thanks

C. Me too

(　　)4. —Can I have some _____, please?

—Sure, here you are.

A. sausage　B. rice　C. tomato

(　　)5. _____ would you like for lunch?

A. What　　B. Who　　C. Where

四、给下列句子找到合适的应答语。

(　　)1. What would you like?

(　　)2. Would you like some beef?

(　　)3. Shall we have a picnic?

(　　)4. Come and have lunch!

(　　)5. Let's go to see your grandma.

A. I'm coming.

B. I'd like some bread and sausages.

C. Good idea!

D. OK, let's go.

E. No, thanks.

关注微信公众号“教辅资料站”获取更多学习资料

Lesson 27 ☞(答案见103页)

一、看图片，连一连。

1.  A. draw
2.  B. dance
3.  C. paint
4.  D. sing

二、核心素养练

同学们，我们都知道英语单词和我们汉语一样也有词性的划分，我们要学会根据不同的词性进行简单的归纳与总结，以此来提高我们辨别判断的能力。

请读一读，并将下列单词进行归类。

sausage	paint	pork	sing
rice	chicken	draw	dance

1. beef _____
2. play _____

三、选词填空，补全下列句子。

about	with	drawing	go	park

1. I'll have a party _____ my friends.
2. I'll _____ to my art lesson.
3. Do you like _____?
4. How _____ you?
5. Will you go to the _____?

四、按要求完成句子。

1. I like singing.（改为一般疑问句）

   _____ _____ like singing?

2. Do you like drawing?（作肯定回答）

   Yes, _____ _____.

3. I like painting.（改为否定句）

   I _____ _____ painting.

4. How about you?（同义句）

   _____ _____ you?

5. go I'll lesson my music to (.)（连词成句）

   _____

五、阅读理解，判断正（T）误（F）。

My name is Tony. Tomorrow is Saturday. I'll go to my music lesson in the morning. I'll read my new storybook after that. I like reading very much. After lunch, I'll have a party with my friends. We'll have fun. I'll watch TV at home at night. What a great day!

(　　)1. Today is Friday.

(　　)2. Tony will have lessons on Sunday.

(　　)3. Tony doesn't like reading books.

(　　)4. Tony will go to the park with his friends.

(　　)5. Tony will have a great day.

关注微信公众号"教辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

Lesson 28 ☞(答案见103页)

一、圈出三个表示动作的单词并写在横线上。

w	r	e	a	d
a	p	l	a	y
t	g	a	m	e
c	h	i	n	a
h	g	k	l	d

_____ _____ _____

二、选出每组单词中不同类的一项。

( )1. A. cake B. play C. sing

( )2. A. pork B. beef C. book

( )3. A. draw B. sausage C. bread

( )4. A. TV B. computer C. book

( )5. A. music B. art C. lesson

三、单项选择。

( )1. —What _____ you do on Sunday?

—I'll read a storybook.

A. will B. do C. are

( )2. I'll watch TV _____ home.

A. at B. on C. in

( )3. I'll play computer _____ at home.

A. games B. game C. ball

( )4. Do you like _____ books?

A. to reading B. reading C. read

( )5. I'll go to _____ art lesson.

A. a B. an C. /

四、读问句，选答语。

( )1. Would you like some beef?

( )2. Do you like drawing?

( )3. What would you like?

( )4. What will you do this Sunday?

( )5. What day is today?

A. I'd like some rice and sausages.

B. Yes, I do.

C. No, thanks.

D. It's Saturday.

E. I'll watch TV at home.

五、核心素养练

同学们，在本课中我们学会了如何表达自己将要做什么，那么让我们尝试用下面所给的信息进行简单的书面表达。仿照例子，请写出李华在本周日的下午和晚上将要做的事情吧。

Name: Li Hua

Time: Sunday

Morning: read books

Afternoon: watch TV

Evening: play computer games

例：Li Hua will read books in the morning this Sunday.

_____

_____

_____

_____

关注微信公众号“教辅资料站”获取更多学习资料

Lesson 29 ☞(答案见103页)

一、仿照例子连线，补全单词并找出对应的汉语意思。

1. im	__op	A. 去
2. o	sw__	B. 游泳
3. sh	g_	C. 购物
4. sh	_o	D. 钓鱼
5. d	fi__	E. 做

二、单项选择。

( )1. Would you like to go _____?

A. swimming B. swim

C. to swimming

( )2. Shall we go _____?

A. shop B. shopping

C. shoping

( )3. My mother will buy _____ a new dress.

A. me B. my C. I

( )4. —Hi, Jim! _____ Kate.

—Hello, Kate!

A. They are B. This is

C. We are

三、用所给词的适当形式填空。

1. I'll go _____ (shop) with my mum.
2. Would you like _____ (go) swimming?
3. She'll _____ (buy) me a new jacket.
4. What will you _____ (do) tomorrow?
5. Will you go _____ (fish) this Sunday?

四、按要求完成句子。

1. I like watching TV at home.

(改为一般疑问句)

_____

2. I'll go fishing this weekend.

(对画线部分提问)

What _____ you _____ this weekend?

3. Would you like to go swimming?

(作否定回答)

_____

五、阅读对话，判断正(T)误(F)。

(T = Teacher, Ss = Students)

T: Good morning, class. What day is today?

Ss: It's Friday.

T: School is out tomorrow. What will you do tomorrow?

Tom: I will go to the theme park.

Sam: I will go to the zoo. I like animals.

Sue: I want to go swimming. I like swimming.

T: What about you, Jim?

Jim: I will have a picnic with my dad and my mum.

T: Good idea.

( )1. School is out on Friday.

( )2. Sue likes swimming.

( )3. Sam will see animals.

( )4. The teacher will have a picnic with the students.

( )5. There are five students in this dialogue(对话).

关注微信公众号"教辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

Lesson 30 ☞(答案见 103 页)

听说专练

一、听录音，根据所听内容圈出正确的图片选项。

听力训练

1. A.  B. 

2. A.  B. 

3. A.  B. 

4. A.  B. 

5. A.  B. 

二、听录音，选出你所听到的句子。

( )1. A. I'd like some bread and chicken.
B. I'd like a Coke and some chicken.

( )2. A. Would you like some pork?
B. What would you like?

( )3. A. Do you like drawing?
B. Do you like dancing?

( )4. A. Would you like to go swimming?
B. Would you like to go fishing?

( )5. A. What will you do this Sunday?
B. What would you like to do?

三、听录音，选择与你所听到的内容相符的图片。

( )1. A.  B. 

( )2. A.  B. 
牛肉 猪肉

( )3. A.  B. 

( )4. A.  B. 

( )5. A.  B. 

四、听录音，选择正确的应答语。

( )1. A. I'd like some bread.
B. No, thanks.

( )2. A. I'll go swimming.
B. I like swimming.

( )3. A. OK. Let's go.
B. You're welcome.

( )4. A. OK, let's go.
B. I'll go to my art lesson.

( )5. A. This is a sausage.
B. It's a sausage.

五、根据图片说单词。

口语测评

1.  2. 

关注微信公众号“教辅资料站”获取更多学习资料

3.  4. 

六、利用所给句型，根据图片信息，创编对话。

—What will you do tomorrow/this Sunday?

—I'll …

1.  2. 

3.  4. 

读写专练

七、从方框中选择合适的答语。

(　　)1. What will you do tomorrow?

(　　)2. How many sausages do you have?

(　　)3. Do you like reading books?

(　　)4. What would you like for lunch?

(　　)5. Would you like some noodles?

A. I'd like some beef.　　B. Certainly.

C. Thank you.　　D. Six.

E. I'll play computer games with my friends at home.

八、阅读短文，选择正确答案。

My name is Jack. I'm an English boy. I have many hobbies(兴趣). I like fishing very much. I'll go fishing this Saturday. I like playing computer games. I'll play computer games at home this Sunday afternoon. I like singing too. I usually have music lessons on Sundays.

(　　)1. Jack is from _____.

A. England　　B. Canada

C. China

(　　)2. When will Jack go fishing?

A. This Friday.　B. This Saturday.

C. This Sunday.

(　　)3. What will Jack do this Sunday afternoon?

A. Watch TV.　　B. Go fishing.

C. Play computer games.

九、阅读短文，根据短文内容回答问题。

Hello, everyone! I'm Jim. Look, here is a picture of my family. This is my father. He's a doctor. This woman is my mother. She's a teacher. She teaches English in our school. And this boy is my little brother. He's five years old. I love them very much.

We will go to the park and have a picnic this Sunday.

1. How many people are there in Jim's family? And who are they?

_____

_____

2. What does Jim's father do?

_____

3. Jim's mother teaches _____ in his school.

4. What will they do this Sunday?

_____

5. Does Jim love his family?

_____

关注微信公众号"教辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

Unit 6 Would you like to take a trip?

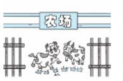
Lesson 31 ☞(答案见104页)

一、根据图片提示完成句子。

1. We want to go to the _____.



2. Shall we go to the _____?



二、单项选择。

( )1. School is out _____ two days.
A. in B. on C. at

( )2. —_____ shall we go?
—The zoo.
A. What B. Where C. Who

( )3. I want _____ to the theme park.
A. go B. to go C. going

( )4. _____ the zoo?
A. How old B. How about
C. How many

三、连词成句。

1. is in School out days four (.)

_____

2. zoo to Shall we go the (?)

_____

3. to We the theme park go want to (.)

_____

4. trip like you to Would take a (?)

_____

四、补全对话。

A: Tomorrow is Saturday. It will be sunny in Tianjin. 1._____

B: I have no ideas.

A: 2._____

B: Yes! Where shall we go?

A: 3._____ My grandma has a farm.

B: 4._____

A: No. 5._____

B: OK, let's go there tomorrow.

A. Is it a big one?
B. Let's go to the farm.
C. What will you do?
D. Would you like to take a trip?
E. It's a small one.

五、核心素养练

同学们,我们在社会实践中可以进行学习、观察和研究,每学期(年度)我们都会进行社会实践。相信你们一定去过很多有趣的地方,能推荐一些给大家吗?

运用下面的句型和小伙伴说一说你推荐去的地方吧。

—Where shall we go?

—We want to go to …

1. 
2. 
3. 

1. —_____
—_____
2. —_____
—_____
3. —_____
—_____

关注微信公众号"教辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

Lesson 32 ☞(答案见104页)

一、看图，将所给字母组成一个单词。

1.  e r a b _____
2.  e m k n o y _____
3.  a p d n a _____
4.  a f g r i e f _____
5.  a m e l c _____

二、单项选择。

( )1. The camel _____ long legs.
A. is B. has C. have

( )2. —Do you like the _____?
—Yes, it has a long neck.
A. panda B. bear C. giraffe

( )3. What's this _____ English?
A. off B. at C. in

( )4. The bear is _____ big.
A. so B. and C. but

( )5. Come _____, boys and girls.
A. along B. long C. a long

三、根据问句选择答语。

( )1. Where shall we go?
( )2. Would you like to take a trip?
( )3. What's this in English?
( )4. Do you like the pandas?
( )5. How about the farm?

A. Certainly!
B. Yes, they are so lovely.
C. The zoo.
D. It's a panda.
E. Cool! We will have many things to do on the farm.

四、阅读理解，判断正（T）误（F）。

【抓关键信息法】

It's Sunday today. The students and their teacher are at the zoo. They are looking at the animals. Lily likes those giraffes. They have long necks. They are very tall. Sam likes camels. They are very big. Susan likes monkeys. Paul likes monkeys, too. Miss Yang, their English teacher, likes pandas. They are all happy at this zoo.

( )1. Today is Saturday.
( )2. The students are on the farm.
( )3. The giraffe has a long neck.
( )4. Sam and Susan like monkeys.
( )5. Their Chinese teacher likes pandas.

五、核心素养练

同学们，你们去过动物园吗？你看到过什么动物呢？你又能说出哪些在动物园中的野生陆地动物呢？请举出例子，并简要描述它们的特点。

Look at the…It is so…It has …

关注微信公众号“教辅资料站”获取更多学习资料

Lesson 33 ☞(答案见104页)

一、根据首字母提示补全单词，完成句子。

1. —What is this in English?
   —It's a h_____.
2. Look! The d_____ is dancing.
3. The s_____ has a long beard(须).
4. I like t_____ best.

二、单项选择。

(　　)1. Look! The dolphin is _____.
A. dance　B. dances　C. dancing

(　　)2. What's _____ in English?
A. that　B. those　C. these

(　　)3. It's _____ old tiger.
A. a　B. an　C. two

(　　)4. Let's play a _____ game.
A. guess　B. guessing　C. guesses

(　　)5. _____ seals.
A. It's　B. They're　C. She is

三、朗读下面的句子，选择与其意思相符的图片。

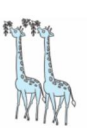
(　　)1. I like giraffes.

(　　)2. Would you like to see a seal?

(　　)3. The dolphin is jumping.

(　　)4. Oh, the camel is so big.

(　　)5. It's a hippo.

A. 
B. 
C. 
D. 
E. 

四、连词成句。

1. in　is　that　English　What　(?)

_____

2. tiger　big　so　The　is　(.)

_____

3. dancing　dolphin　The　is　(.)

_____

4. a　There　and　is　dog　cat　the　on　a　farm　(.)

_____

五、将下列句子排序，使其成为一段通顺的对话。(1已给出)

(　　)Is it a seal?

(　1　)Look here!

(　　)Guess! What's this in English?

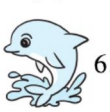
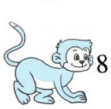
(　　)No, it's a dolphin.

(　　)Wow! The dolphin is dancing.

六、核心素养练

同学们，下面是一些动物园中的动物，请你运用下面所给的句型介绍它们，和你的小伙伴们进行交流。

—What's that in English?　—It's a/an...

1. 
2. 
3. 
4. 
5. 
6. 
7. 
8. 

_____

_____

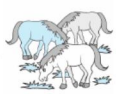
关注微信公众号"教辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

Lesson 34 ☞(答案见104页)

一、根据图片，圈出正确的单词。

1. 

houhorsespet　　cowpehorseses

2. 

3. 

homehorsecowsy　　capcowshorses

4. 

二、单项选择。

(　　)1. Here _____ the zoo, boys and girls.

A. are　　B. is　　C. has

(　　)2. —What are _____ in English?

—They are cows.

A. this　　B. it　　C. these

(　　)3. _____ big farm!

A. What　　B. How　　C. What a

(　　)4. —What's this in English?

—_____

A. It's a cow.　B. They're horses.

C. These are cows.

三、仿照例子写句子。

例：these　—What are these in English?

cows　—They're cows.

1. these　—_____

horses　—_____

2. this　—_____

a monkey —_____

3. that　—_____

a cat　—_____

四、补全对话。

Peter：Ben, come here!

Ben：OK. 1. _____

Peter：Look! What's that in English?

Ben：2. _____

Peter：And what are these in English?

Ben：3. _____

Peter：4. _____

Ben：Yes, it's very big!

A. What a big farm!

B. I'm coming!

C. They're horses.

D. It's a cow.

五、核心素养练

这个周末，刘老师带着她的学生们到了农场，孩子们看到了许多动物。他们纷纷用英语表达自己所学过的知识，看看他们的话正确吗？正确打“√”，错误打“×”。如果不正确，请帮他们纠正。

(　　) Look! There are some cows on the farm.

(　　) They are cow.

(　　) There are a cow and some horses on the farm.

(　　) I like this animals.

(　　) How a big farm!

关注微信公众号“教辅资料站”获取更多学习资料

Lesson 35 ☞(答案见104页)

一、根据字母提示补全单词并连线。

1. go____ A. 
2. sh____ B. 
3. du____ C. 
4. pi____ D. 

二、核心素养练

同学们,单词归类记忆是一种识记单词的好方法,通过学习本单元的动物话题,你能正确地将下列动物归类吗?

giraffe	bear	seal	panda
camel	dolphin	tiger	monkey
hippo	duck	dog	sheep
horse	pig	cow	goat

Animals in the zoo:

_____

Animals on the farm:

_____

三、单项选择。

(　　)1. Here _____ some ducks. They're swimming.

A. has　B. are　C. is

(　　)2. —Are those sheep, too?

—_____ 【导学号 7606885】

A. Yes, it is.

B. Yes, they are.

C. No, there aren't.

(　　)3. There are _____ on the farm.

A. sheep　B. goat　C. pig

(　　)4. What _____ those in English?

A. am　B. is　C. are

(　　)5. Hello, boys and girls. Look _____! Those are sheep.

A. here　B. there　C. over here

四、选择合适的选项完成对话。

A: Here's the farm, boys and girls.

B: 1. _____

A: Look here! 2. _____

B: They are sheep.

A: Are those sheep, too?

B: 3. _____ They're goats.

A: Oh, I know. 4. _____

B: Yes. We can get milk from them.

A. What are these in English?

B. Wow, what a big farm!

C. They are friendly animals.

D. No, they aren't.

关注微信公众号"教辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

Lesson 36 ☞(答案见105页)

听说专练

一、听录音，用数字1－6为下列图片排序。

听力训练


(　　)


(　　)


(　　)


(　　)


(　　)


(　　)

二、听录音，选出你所听到的句子。

(　　)1. A. What are these in English?
B. What are those in English?
C. What's this in English?

(　　)2. A. Would you like to take a picture?
B. Would you like to take a trip?
C. Would you like to go on a trip?

(　　)3. A. That is a seal.
B. This is a dolphin.
C. It is a hippo.

(　　)4. A. Where are we going?
B. Where shall we go?
C. Where are you?

三、听录音，选择正确的答语。

(　　)1. A. It's a camel.
B. They are sheep.
C. Yes, they are.

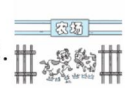
(　　)2. A. The giraffe is so tall.
B. It's a giraffe.
C. Yes, it is a duck.

(　　)3. A. I want to go to the zoo.
B. Yes, I do.
C. Certainly! Let's go.

(　　)4. A. Yes, it is.
B. Yes, there is.
C. Yes, they are.

四、根据图片说单词。

口语测评

1. 
2. 

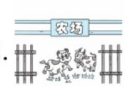
3. 
4. 
5. 
6. 
7. 
8. 

五、运用所给句型及图片提示完成对话。

参考句型：

—Where shall we go?
—We want to go to…
—What would you like to see?
—We want to see…

1. 


2. 



关注微信公众号“教辅资料站”获取更多学习资料

读写专练

六、阅读短文，选择方框内适当的内容填空，将短文补充完整。（有两项是多余的）

tall	big	long	out	over	giraffes
camels	Sunday	take a trip		see	

School is 1. _____ today. The teacher and the students want to 2. _____. They go to a 3. _____ zoo. The boys like the strong 4. _____. The girls like the 5. _____. They have 6. _____ legs and necks. They are so 7. _____. The students are very happy to 8. _____ animals at the zoo.

七、阅读短文，选择正确答案。

（一）

Tom is a student of Grade Four. He goes to school five days a week. It's Sunday today. The weather is fine. It's sunny and warm. Tom wants to go shopping with his father. He'd like to buy some books to read. His two sisters want to go shopping, too. But his mother can't go with them. She is a doctor. She is at work. It's eight thirty now. Tom's father says, "Let's go, my children."

( )1. There are _____ people in Tom's family.
A. four B. five C. six

( )2. Tom is a _____.
A. student B. teacher C. doctor

( )3. Tom is in _____.
A. Class Four B. Grade Four
C. Class Four, Grade Four

( )4. Tom and his father will _____ on _____.
A. go shopping; Saturday
B. go swimming; Sunday
C. go shopping; Sunday

( )5. Tom's _____ is a doctor.
A. father B. mother C. sister

（二）

Nick is drawing a picture in the park. He is drawing some flowers（花）and birds（鸟）. The flowers are pink, yellow, red, purple and white. They are so beautiful. There are some bees on the flowers. The birds are in the sky（天空）. Look! There is a plane, too. Nick wants to give the picture to his mum. Because tomorrow is Mother's Day.

( )1. Nick is drawing a picture _____.
A. in the park B. on the flowers
C. in the sky

( )2. The flowers are so _____.
A. pink B. purple C. beautiful

( )3. The birds are _____.
A. in the sky
B. on the flowers
C. in the tree

( )4. The plane is _____.
A. on the flowers B. in the sky
C. in the park

( )5. Tomorrow is _____.
A. Mother's Day
B. Father's Day
C. Children's Day

关注微信公众号"教辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

Fun Time 2 ☞(答案见105页)

Unit 4～6 阶段过关练

一、根据图片提示补全句子。

1. We have a science lesson on _____.



2. I want to go to the _____.



3. I'd like some _____.



4. They are _____.



二、选出每组中不同类的单词。

( )1. A. camel B. giraffe C. zoo

( )2. A. Friday B. today C. Tuesday

( )3. A. park B. weekend C. farm

( )4. A. goat B. rice C. bread

( )5. A. dance B. play C. game

三、单项选择。

( )1. There are three _____ over there. 【导学号7606885】

A. goat B. sheep C. sheeps

( )2. We usually go to the theme park _____ Saturdays.

A. in B. at C. on

( )3. What are _____ in English?

A. these B. this C. that

( )4. I want _____ the zoo.

A. go to B. to go to C. going to

( )5. We will _____ a book this Monday.

A. read B. reading C. to read

( )6. There are seven days _____ a week.

A. of B. in C. on

四、用所给单词的适当形式填空。

1. The dolphin is _____ (dance).

2. What are _____ (that) in English?

3. There are some _____ (sheep).

4. Do you like _____ (sing)?

5. I'd like some _____ (pork).

五、情景交际。

( )1. 你想问李艳"你想要一些蛋糕吗?"你可以说:

A. Do you like cake?

B. Would you like some cake?

( )2. 你想要一些面包和果汁,你应说:

A. I like bread and juice.

B. I'd like some bread and juice.

( )3. 高伟想知道你在周日通常做什么,他可以这样说:

A. What do you usually do on Sundays?

B. I usually go to see my grandpa.

( )4. 你想说"我们去钓鱼吗?"你应说:

A. Shall we go fishing?

B. Let's go fishing.

关注微信公众号"教辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

(　　)5. 妈妈想让你吃一些牛肉，但是你想吃香肠，你应说：
A. I don't like beef.
B. No, thanks. I'd like some sausages.

六、给下列句子选择合适的应答语。

(　　)1. What would you like?
(　　)2. What do you usually do on Saturdays?
(　　)3. What day is today?
(　　)4. What will you do this Sunday?
(　　)5. Let's go to the farm.

A. It's Thursday.
B. OK. Let's go.
C. I'd like some sausages.
D. I'll go shopping.
E. I usually go to the park.

七、按要求完成句子。

1. Those are big horses.（改为一般疑问句）
_____ _____ big horses?
2. It's a big farm.（改为感叹句）
_____ a _____ farm!
3. These are monkeys.（对画线部分提问）
_____ _____ _____ in English?
4. What would you like?（回答问题）
_____ _____ some rice.
5. in School two out days is (.)（连词成句）
_____

八、将下列句子排序，组成一段完整的对话。

(　　)I usually go to the park.
(　　)What lessons do you have on Friday?
(　　)It's Friday.
(　　)Tomorrow is Saturday. What do you usually do on Saturdays?
(　6　)I usually go to see my grandparents. What about you, Mike?
(　　)We have English, PE and maths.
(　　)What day is today?

九、阅读对话，判断正（T）误（F）。

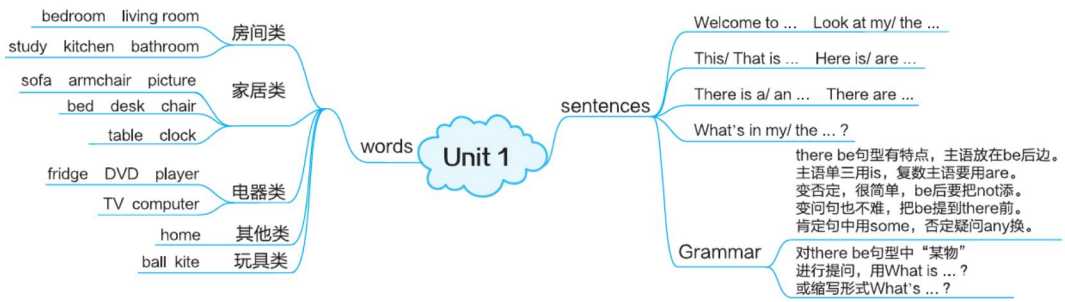
Lisa: Today is Sunday. Where shall we go?
Kate: I want to go to the zoo. I like pandas.
Lisa: Would you like to go to the farm? There are many animals, too.
Kate: What animals are there on the farm?
Lisa: There are ducks, pigs and cows.
Kate: OK. Let's go to the farm.
(on the farm)
Kate: What a big farm! What are these in English?
Lisa: They're ducks.
Kate: They're so cute（可爱的）. I love them.
Lisa: I like cows, because I like to drink milk.
Kate: Ha ha...

(　　)1. Lisa and Kate go to the zoo on Sunday.
(　　)2. The farm is big.
(　　)3. There are no pigs on the farm.
(　　)4. Kate likes ducks, because they're so cute.
(　　)5. Lisa likes to drink milk.

关注微信公众号"教辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

期末复习训练 » Unit 1 复习训练

知识导图



本单元重难、易错点提醒

1. there be 句型的表达及其就近原则：

   There is a fridge, a table and four chairs in the kitchen.

   There are two armchairs and a sofa in the living room.

2. 介绍近处或远处的事物：This is .../That is ...

3. 进入某地用句型：Go into ...

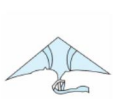
重难点过关检测 ☞(答案见 105 页)

词汇过关

一、看图读句子，填写正确的单词。

1. A: What's on the wall?

   B: There's a _____  and a

   _____  on the wall.

2. A: What's in the bedroom?

   B: There's a new _____ .

3. A: What's in the study?

   B: There's a new _____ .

4. A: What's in the classroom?

   B: There are some _____ 

   and _____ .

关注微信公众号"教辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

句型语法过关

二、选择合适的 be 动词填空。

am　　is　　are

1. I _____ in the living room.
2. There _____ a big fridge in the kitchen.
3. There _____ a desk and two chairs in my bedroom.　【导学号 7606885】
4. There _____ twenty-nine teachers in our school.

三、单项选择。

(　　)1. Welcome to _____ new home.
A. our　　B. you　　C. I

(　　)2. There _____ two kites on the wall.
A. am　　B. are　　C. is

(　　)3. Look _____ my new kitchen.
A. /　　B. out　　C. at

(　　)4. Go _____ the bedroom, please.
A. into　　B. at　　C. in

(　　)5. I _____ in the study.
A. go to sleep　　B. watch TV
C. read books

(　　)6. —What _____ in the living room?
—There is a sofa in it.
A. am　　B. are　　C. is

(　　)7. There is _____ armchair in the living room.
A. an　　B. the　　C. a

四、从方框中选择适当的应答语。

(　　)1. Where is my bag?
(　　)2. What's in your kitchen?
(　　)3. Your bedroom is beautiful.
(　　)4. Is there a clock in the study?
(　　)5. Look at my new computer.

A. Yes, there is.　　B. Thank you.
C. There is a table.　　D. It's on the bed.
E. Wow, it's cool.

综合运用过关

五、阅读短文，判断正（T）误（F）。

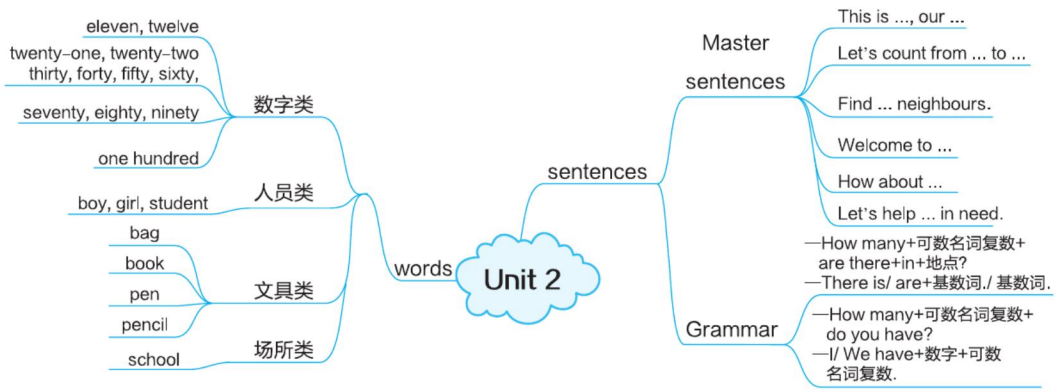
My name is Lily. This is my house. There are five rooms in my house. This is my father and mother's room. There are three pictures on the wall. There is a desk near the window. There are two chairs behind the desk. On the left of the room, there is a toilet. On the right, there's my room. There are four pictures and a poster on the wall.

(　　)1. This is Lily's house.
(　　)2. There are four rooms in the house.
(　　)3. There are three pictures in Lily's room.
(　　)4. There are two chairs and a desk in Lily's father and mother's room.
(　　)5. The toilet is on the left of Lily's father and mother's room.

关注微信公众号"教辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

Unit 2 复习训练

知识导图



本单元重难、易错点提醒

1. how many 与 how much 的区别：how many 用来提问可数名词；how much 用来提问不可数名词。
2. there be 句型和 have 的区别：there be 句型表示的是某处存在某人或某物，指客观存在，不表示所属关系；have 表示的是某人拥有某物，即某物归某人所有，表示所属关系。

重难点过关检测 ☞(答案见 106 页)

词汇过关

一、看图片，连线。

1.  ×10　　A. twenty-eight
2.  ×20　　B. ninety
3.  ×11　　C. thirty
4.  ×7　　D. forty
5.  ×30　　E. fifty-five

句型语法过关

二、选择合适的单词填空。

1. Let's count _____ (friend/from) one _____ (too/to) ten!
2. They _____ (have/has) fifteen books.
3. There _____ (is/are) some chicken on the desk.
4. You have two _____ (hundred/hundreds) pens. 【导学号 7606885】
5. How many bags _____ (are/do) you have?

三、单项选择。

(　　)1. —What's ten and eleven?
—_____.
A. Twenty　　B. Twenty-one
C. Twenty-two

(　　)2. Miss Gao is _____ new friend.
A. our　　B. you　　C. I

(　　)3. He has two pens. _____ you?
A. How are　　B. How about
C. How old

关注微信公众号“教辅资料站”获取更多学习资料

(　　)4. They have many pens _____ children.

A. to　　B. for　　C. at

(　　)5. —How many bags do you have?

—_____ two bags.

A. There is　　B. They are

C. We have

四、从方框中选择适当的答语。

(　　)1. How many pens do you have?

(　　)2. Welcome to our class!

(　　)3. Let's go home!

(　　)4. How many girls are there in your class?

(　　)5. This is our new PE teacher.

A. Thanks.
B. I have two pens.
C. There are nineteen girls.
D. Welcome!
E. OK.

五、按要求完成句子。

1. I have two books.

_____ _____ books _____ _____ _____?（对画线部分提问）

_____ _____ _____ _____ books.（改为否定句）

_____ _____ _____ two books?（改为一般疑问句）

2. There are some pens on the desk.

_____ _____ on the desk?（对画线部分提问）

There _____ _____ _____ pens on the desk.（改为否定句）

_____ _____ _____ pens on the desk?（改为一般疑问句）

综合运用过关

六、根据对话，完成表格。

Lily: How many pencils do you have?

Tom: I have forty pencils.

Lily: How many bags do you have?

Tom: I have three.

Lily: How about you, Tony?

Tony: I have thirty pencils and five bags.

Lily: How many pens and pencils do you have, Nancy?

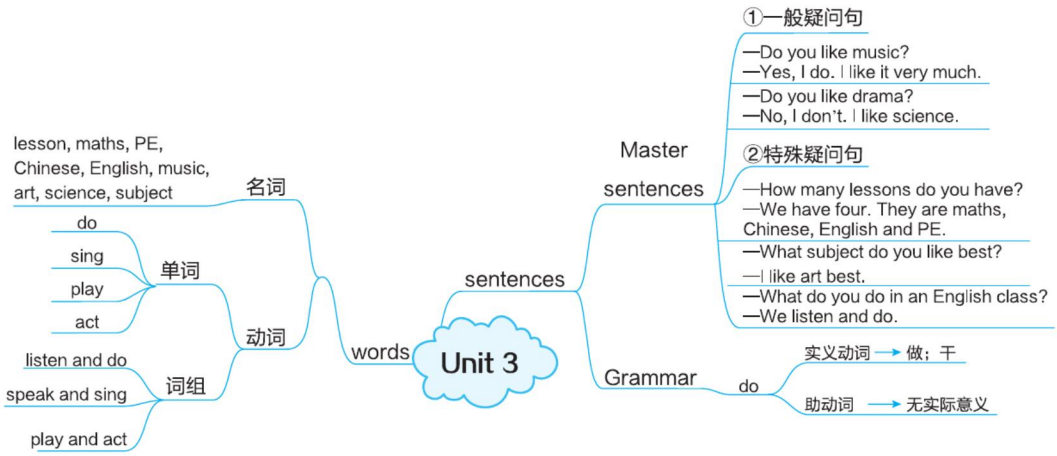
Nancy: I have twelve pens and eleven pencils.

Names	Things	Numbers
Tom	pencils	_____
	_____	3
Tony	_____	_____
	bags	5
_____	_____	12
	pencils	_____

关注微信公众号“教辅资料站”获取更多学习资料

Unit 3 复习训练

知识导图



本单元重难、易错点提醒

1. 助动词 do 与实义动词 do 的区分：
   (1)实义动词 do，表示“做；干”；
   (2)助动词 do，无实际意义。例句：I do not like art.
2. how many + 可数名词复数
3. 剩下的全部：all the rest
4. 各种各样的：all kinds of
5. 在上午/下午：in the morning/ afternoon
6. good 最高级是 best

重难点过关检测 ☞(答案见 106 页)

词汇过关

一、读一读，猜单词(学科)。

1. We can sing and dance. _____
2. We can act and show. _____
3. We can count numbers. _____
4. We can play football. _____
5. We can draw and paint. _____
6. We can sing the ABC song. _____
7. We can read poems(古诗). _____

二、看图读句子，填写正确的单词。

1. Do you study _____?



2. We _____ and _____.



3. I like _____ very much.



关注微信公众号“教辅资料站”获取更多学习资料

4. We _____ and _____.



句型语法过关

三、选择合适的词填空。

1. _____ (What's/What) subject do you like best?
2. How many _____ (lesson/lessons) do you have in the afternoon?
3. What _____ (do/ are) you do in your Chinese class?
4. Music and all the _____ (best/ rest).
5. What _____ (is/are) _____ (you/your) favourite subject?

四、从方框中选择合适的应答语。

( )1. Do they study maths?
( )2. What subject do you like best?
( )3. How many lessons do you have?
( )4. What do you do in an art class?
( )5. Do you like music?

A. Yes, I do. I like it best.
B. We have six. C. I like English best.
D. Yes, they do.
E. We draw and paint.

五、按要求完成句子。

1. I like maths best. (对画线部分提问)
_____ _____ do you like best?
2. Do you like drama? (作否定回答)
_____, I _____.
3. They are PE and drama. (对画线部分提问)
_____ _____ they?
4. We have six lessons today. (改为一般疑问句)
_____ _____ have six lessons today?
5. do of English kinds We in all things (.) (连词成句)
_____

综合运用过关

六、阅读短文，判断正(T)误(F)。

【抓关键词法】

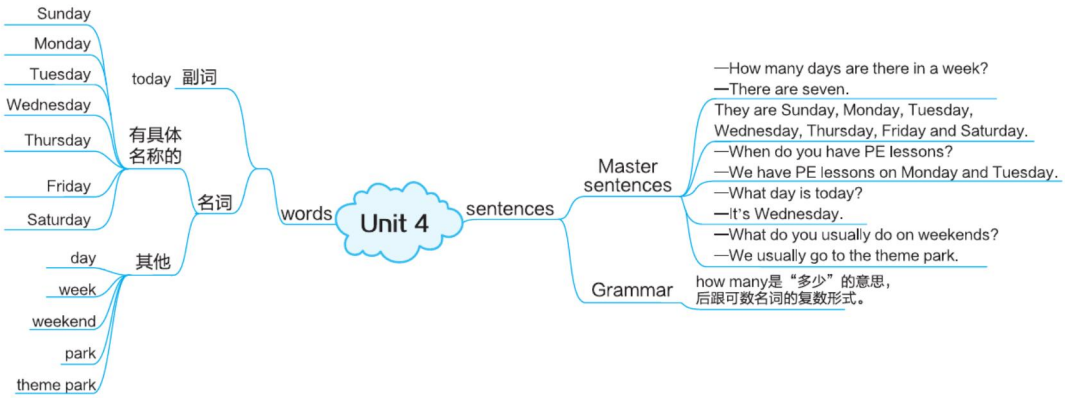
Hello, I'm Betty. I'm a student of Grade Four. I have six lessons every day. I like maths and music very much. Miss White is my English teacher. She is nice. She often helps me, so I like English too. Peggy is my sister. She is in Grade Two. She likes art and PE. I have two good friends. They are Sam and Sue. Sam is a tall boy. He likes Chinese, science and PE. Sue can sing songs very well, so she likes music.

( )1. Betty studies in Grade Four.
( )2. Miss White is Betty's Chinese teacher.
( )3. Betty likes English too.
( )4. Betty's friend Peggy likes art and English.
( )5. Betty has two friends, Sam and Sue. They are girls.

关注微信公众号"教辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

Unit 4 复习训练

知识导图



本单元重难、易错点提醒

1. 具体名称星期类名词的首字母要大写。
2. 不同时间状语前使用不同的介词：具体名称星期前用 on，例如：on Sunday/Monday；世纪、年、月、季节等前用 in，例如：in 1995/May/spring；副词前不使用介词，例如：today。
3. 对单数名词的数量（a/one）提问时，仍然使用“How many + 名词复数?”。
4. 对时间提问时，既可用 when，也可用 what time。

重难点过关检测 ☞（答案见 106 页）

词汇过关

一、观察图片，依据图片内容将句子补充完整。

1. We observe things in the _____.



2. We have a music lesson _____.



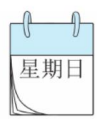
3. _____ lessons do you have on Monday?



4. What do you usually do _____?



5. What's _____ of the week?



句型语法过关

二、在方框中选择恰当的词填空。

on	are	there	they	usually	together

1. I _____ go to see my aunt on weekends.
2. Micky, let's go to school _____.
3. We play games _____ Tuesday afternoon.
4. What are _____?

关注微信公众号“教辅资料站”获取更多学习资料

5. _____ _____ seven days in a week?

三、单项选择。

( )1. _____ is tomorrow?
A. What's day B. Which day
C. What day

( )2. What's _____ day of the week?
A. last B. the last C. first

( )3. We have a _____ class today.
A. Chinese B. China
C. English

( )4. Mr Liu will come to our school _____.
A. in today B. today
C. on today

( )5. —What _____ do we have?
—We have maths and PE.
A. subjects B. lesson
C. class

( )6. Seven days _____ a week.
A. are B. is C. make

四、对下列句子中的画线部分进行提问。

1. There are twelve months in a year.
_____ _____ months _____ _____ in a year?

2. We have maths on Monday and Friday.
_____ do _____ have _____?

3. They have three PE lessons this week.
_____ _____ they have _____ week?

4. Today is Tuesday.
_____ _____ is today?

5. We usually watch TV on weekends.
_____ _____ you _____ _____ on weekends?

综合运用过关

五、阅读短文，选择正确的图片填写在表格内。（只填序号）

Today is Monday. I have a music class this morning. I have an English class tomorrow. I have art classes on Wednesday and Friday. I go roller skating（滑旱冰）on Sunday. I go to the theme park on Saturday. And I go to see my grandpa and grandma on Thursday.

A. 

B. 

C. 

D. 

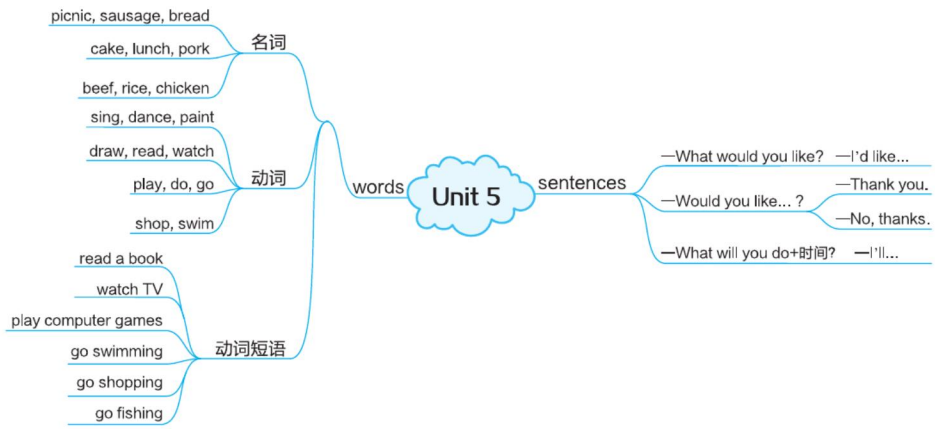
E. 
F: 

Monday	1. _____
Tuesday	2. _____
Wednesday	3. _____
Thursday	4. _____
Friday	5. _____
Saturday	6. _____
Sunday	7. _____

关注微信公众号“教辅资料站”获取更多学习资料

Unit 5 复习训练

知识导图



本单元重难、易错点提醒

1. Would you like…? 后接动词时要用 to 加动词原形。
2. I'll…后的动词用原形。
3. How about you? 与 What about you? 是同义句，前者用于向对方征求看法或意见，后者一般需要具体的语境。

重难点过关检测 ☞(答案见 106 页)

词汇过关

一、根据图片及句意完成句子。

1. Would you like some _____ 

and _____ ?

2. I will _____ _____ this Saturday. 

3. There is _____ _____ on the table. 

4. I usually _____ a _____. 

5. We can _____  and _____ .

二、选出每组单词中不同类的一项。

( )1. A. go B. do C. to
( )2. A. draw B. picture C. paint
( )3. A. bed B. computer C. TV
( )4. A. pork B. beef C. lunch
( )5. A. park B. music C. art

句型语法过关

三、选择合适的词汇填空。

1. Shall we go _____ (swim; swimming) this Sunday?
2. Would you like _____ (to play; playing) football with us?

关注微信公众号"教辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

3. Do you like _____ (watch; watching) TV?
4. Sorry, I _____ (can; can't) go with you.
5. I'll _____ (going; go) fishing with my dad on Saturday.

四、单项选择。

( )1. Would you like _____ bread and _____ sausage?
A. some; a B. any; a
C. a; some

( )2. Let's go _____ this Sunday.
A. to fishing B. fishing
C. fish

( )3. —Come and have lunch!
—OK! I'm _____.
A. coming B. comes C. come

五、从方框中选择合适的应答语。

( )1. Would you like some pork?
( )2. What will you do this Sunday?
( )3. What would you like?
( )4. Do you like swimming?
( )5. Let's have a picnic.

A. Yes, I do.
B. No, thanks.
C. I'll read a book at home.
D. Great!
E. I'd like some chicken.

六、按要求改写句子。

1. I like reading books at home. (改为否定句)
_____ _____ like reading books at home.
2. I'd like some pork. (改为一般疑问句)
_____ you _____ _____ pork?
3. English I go lesson my will to (.) (连词成句)
_____
4. What will you do this Sunday? (根据实际情况回答)
_____
5. I'd like some bread and chicken. (对画线部分提问)
_____ _____ you like?
6. I'll have a birthday party with my friends on Sunday. (对画线部分提问)
_____ _____ you do on Sunday?

综合运用过关

七、阅读对话，判断正(T)误(F)。

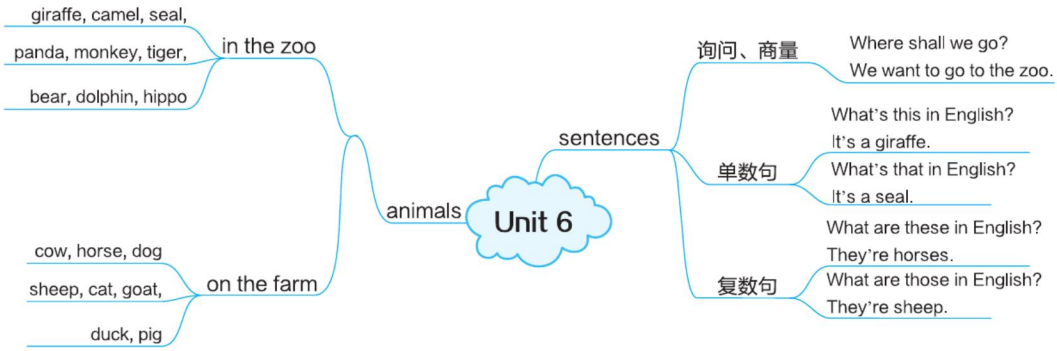
Amy: Hello, this is Amy.
Sarah: Hi, this is Sarah. What will you do this weekend?
Amy: I'll go to my art lesson. What do you usually do on weekends?
Sarah: I usually watch TV at home. Shall we have a picnic next Saturday?
Amy: Great!
Sarah: Where shall we have a picnic?
Amy: In the park, OK?
Sarah: That's great. Goodbye.
Amy: Bye.

( )1. Amy will go to an art lesson this weekend.
( )2. Sarah usually reads a book at home on weekends.
( )3. Amy and Sarah will have a picnic this weekend.
( )4. Amy and Sarah will have a picnic in the park.
( )5. Both Amy and Sarah like having a picnic.

关注微信公众号"教辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

Unit 6 复习训练

知识导图



本单元重难、易错点提醒

this，that，these，those 的区别：this 指代近处的单数事物，that 指代远处的单数事物，these 指代近处的复数事物，those 指代远处的复数事物。

重难点过关检测 ☞（答案见 107 页）

词汇过关

一、根据图片提示，填出相应的单词。

1. A：What's this in English?



B：It's a _____.

2. A：What's that in English?



B：It's a _____.

3. A：What are these in English?



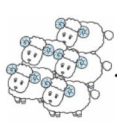
B：They're _____.

4. A：What are those in English?

B：They're _____



and _____



.

句型语法过关

二、读句子，根据句意填入合适的疑问词。

1. —_____ do you go to the zoo?
   —On Sunday.
2. —_____ shall we go?
   —We want to go to the zoo.
3. —_____ lessons do you have today?
   —We have two.
4. —_____ would you like to see?
   —I want to see the animals.

【导学号 7606885】

5. —_____ is the monkey?
   —It is three years old.

三、单项选择。

(　　) 1. Look! Four _____ are over there.
A. duck　B. horses　C. goat

(　　) 2. How _____ going to the zoo?
A. are　B. many　C. about

关注微信公众号“教辅资料站”获取更多学习资料

( )3. _____ big zoo!

A. What B. How C. What a

( )4. —Are those horses?

—_____

A. No, it isn't. B. Yes, they are.

C. They are horses.

( )5. What are these _____ English?

A. into B. from C. in

( )6. Look! The dolphins _____.

A. are dancing B. is dancing

C. dancing

( )7. —_____ shall we go?

—We want to go to the park.

A. Where B. When C. What

( )8. The giraffe _____ a long neck.

A. has B. have C. is

四、从方框中选择合适的应答语。

( )1. Here's the farm!

( )2. Would you like to take a trip?

( )3. Do you like the giraffes?

( )4. When will you go to the zoo?

( )5. Come along, boys and girls.

A. Yes, I do.
B. This Sunday.
C. Yes, I'd love to.
D. We are coming.
E. Oh! What a big farm!

五、按要求改写句子。

1. They're horses. (改为一般疑问句)

_____ _____ horses?

2. These are sheep. (改为否定句)

These _____ _____.

3. Those are cows in English.

(对画线部分提问)

_____ _____ those in English?

4. I'd like to take a trip.

(改为一般疑问句)

_____ _____ like to take a trip?

5. This is a sheep. (改为复数句)

These _____ _____.

综合运用过关

六、阅读短文，判断正(T)误(F)。

One day, a monkey and a turtle(乌龟) had a race(比赛). The monkey said, "I am big. I can run fast. I will win." The turtle said, "I am small. I am slow. But I will do my best." The monkey ran faster than the turtle. Then the monkey's friend, the rabbit, came out. The rabbit said to the monkey, "Let's play!" The monkey thought he would win anyway. So he played with the rabbit. The turtle ran slowly. But he ran and ran. Finally the turtle won. The turtle shouted, "I won!" The monkey was still playing with the rabbit. Then the monkey found the turtle. He was very surprised. But it was too late.

( )1. The monkey is small.

( )2. The rabbit is the turtle's friend.

( )3. The monkey played with the rabbit.

( )4. The turtle ran slowly.

( )5. The monkey won the race.

关注微信公众号"教辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

全书听力专练（一）

☞（答案见 107 页）

听力训练（一）

一、听录音，选择你所听到的单词。

（　　）1. A. pork　　B. park　　C. play
　　D. part

（　　）2. A. sixteen　　B. sixty　　C. thirteen
　　D. thirty

（　　）3. A. English　　B. science　　C. maths
　　D. Chinese

（　　）4. A. listen　　B. lesson　　C. like
　　D. learn

（　　）5. A. camel　　B. seal　　C. hippo
　　D. dolphin

（　　）6. A. table　　B. desk　　C. study
　　D. chair

二、听录音，判断下列图片与所听内容是（T）否（F）相符。

（　　）1. 

（　　）2. 

（　　）3. 

（　　）4. 

（　　）5. 

（　　）6. 

三、听录音，选择适当的应答语。

（　　）1. A. It's a horse.
　　B. They're horses.
　　C. This is a horse.

（　　）2. A. We have four.
　　B. Chinese.
　　C. We are four.

（　　）3. A. It's Monday.　　B. On Monday.
　　C. I like Monday.

（　　）4. A. Yes, I do.　　B. No, I do.
　　C. Yes, I am.

（　　）5. A. There is a fridge.
　　B. There is a school.
　　C. There is a desk.

（　　）6. A. Let's go to the zoo.
　　B. OK. Let's go.
　　C. That's bad.

四、听录音，给下列句子排序，使其成为一段完整的对话。

（　　）Saturday!

（　　）Hello! Give me a quick answer!

（　　）What's the last day of the week?

（　　）What do you usually do on Saturdays?

（　　）OK!

（　　）Excellent!

（　　）I usually go to the theme park.

全书听力专练（二）

☞（答案见 107 页）

听力训练（二）

一、听录音，选出你所听到的句子中包含的单词或短语。

（　　）1. A. Tuesday　　B. Thursday
　　C. Wednesday

（　　）2. A. seal　　B. hippo　　C. horse

（　　）3. A. watch TV　　B. go fishing
　　C. read a book

（　　）4. A. in the kitchen
　　B. in the study
　　C. in the fridge

（　　）5. A. listen and do
　　B. speak and sing
　　C. listen and sing

二、听录音，选择你所听到的句子。

（　　）1. A. Let's play a guessing game.
　　B. Let's play a counting game.

关注微信公众号“教辅资料站”获取更多学习资料

( )2. A. What's in the bathroom?
B. What's in the bedroom?
( )3. A. What do you usually do on weekdays?
B. What do you usually do on weekends?
( )4. A. This is a goat.
B. These are goats.
( )5. A. I'll go to the theme park.
B. I'll go to the park.

三、听录音，补全句子。

1. We have music lessons on _____ and _____.
2. There is a new bed in the _____.
3. I'd like some _____.
4. How many _____ do you have in the afternoon?
5. Would you like to go _____?
6. Let's count from _____ to _____.

全书听力专练(三)

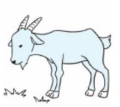
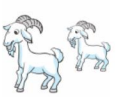
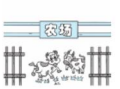
(答案见 107 页)

听力训练(三)

一、听录音，根据你所听到的内容选择正确的中文。

( )1. A. 海豹 B. 河马 C. 海豚 D. 绵羊
( )2. A. 书房 B. 厨房 C. 卧室 D. 浴室
( )3. A. 钓鱼 B. 游泳 C. 购物 D. 读书
( )4. A. 牛肉 B. 猪肉 C. 公园 D. 主题公园
( )5. A. 周五 B. 周二 C. 周四 D. 周一

二、听录音，选择正确图片。

( )1. A.  B. 
( )2. A.  B. 
( )3. A.  B. 
( )4. A.  B. 
( )5. A. 24 B. 29
( )6. A.  B. 

三、听录音，选择适当的答语。

( )1. A. There is a desk.
B. It's a desk. C. That's a desk.
( )2. A. I'd like some pork.
B. Thank you! C. No, thanks.
( )3. A. It's Wednesday.
B. It's on Wednesday.
C. On Wednesdays.
( )4. A. I like art best. B. Yes, I do.
C. No, I like art best.
( )5. A. It's a seal. B. They're seals.
C. These are seals.

四、听录音，根据短文内容判断正(T)误(F)。

( )1. I am in Class Four, Grade Two.
( )2. I have six lessons today.
( )3. I like music best.
( )4. I can do all kinds of things in English.
( )5. I go to the zoo on weekends.

关注微信公众号"教辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

Unit 1 过关检测卷

时间:40 分钟　满分:100 分

	听力(40 分)				笔试(60 分)								总
题　号	一	二	三	四	五	六	七	八	九	十	十一	十二	分
得　分													

第一部分　听力(40 分)

听力测试

一 听录音,选出你所听到的单词。(10 分)

( ) 1. A. bed　　B. desk　　C. table
( ) 2. A. bathroom　　B. living room　　C. bedroom
( ) 3. A. chair　　B. fridge　　C. chicken
( ) 4. A. kitchen　　B. clock　　C. kite
( ) 5. A. ball　　B. table　　C. balloon

二 听录音,选出与你所听到的内容相符的图片。(10 分)

( ) 1. A. 　B. 　C. 
( ) 2. A. 　B. 　C. 
( ) 3. A. 　B. 　C. 
( ) 4. A. 　B. 　C. 
( ) 5. A. 　B. 　C. 

三 听录音,根据所听内容排序。(10 分)

(　　) What's in your bedroom?
(　　) There is a bed and a desk in it.
(　　) Here is a new table.
(　　) Welcome to my home.
(　　) There is a computer in my study.

四 听录音,选择适当的答语。(10 分)

( ) 1. A. Thank you!　　B. You're welcome.
( ) 2. A. It's a study.　　B. There is a table.
( ) 3. A. It's in the bathroom.　　B. It's in the study.
( ) 4. A. Come and see.　　B. There are two TVs.
( ) 5. A. It is a fridge.　　B. They are fridges.

第二部分　笔试(60 分)

五 选出每组单词中不同类的一项。(5 分)

( ) 1. A. study　　B. home　　C. bedroom
( ) 2. A. ball　　B. kite　　C. cake
( ) 3. A. I　　B. my　　C. your
( ) 4. A. TV　　B. fridge　　C. balloon
( ) 5. A. sofa　　B. clocks　　C. desks

六 根据图片提示完成句子。(10 分)

1. There is a desk and two _____ in the room.
2. I have a nice _____.
3. There is a _____ in the kitchen.





姓名　学号　班级　学校　密　封　线

关注微信公众号“数辅资料站”获取更多学习资料

4. —Is there a _____ in your study?
—Yes, there is.



5. There are two _____ and a desk in the bedroom.



七 选择合适的词补全句子。(5分)

to at in into and

1. What's _____ the living room?
2. Come _____ see, Lisa.
3. Welcome _____ my new home!
4. Go _____ the kitchen, please.
5. Look _____ the new DVD player.

八 单项选择。(5分)

( ) 1. Is there _____ armchair in your living room?
A. a B. the C. an

( ) 2. There is _____ bird and _____ kites in the sky.
A. a; two B. two; a C. two; two

( ) 3. What _____ in your home?
A. is B. am C. be

( ) 4. I go to _____ in the bedroom.
A. sleeping B. school C. sleep

( ) 5. Look at _____ picture.
A. me B. my C. I

九 读一读,找答语。(5分)

( ) 1. Is there a new clock in your study?
( ) 2. Where's the TV?
( ) 3. Your room is so nice.
( ) 4. Is this your bedroom?
( ) 5. What's in your living room?

A. Yes, it is.
B. There is a new TV and two sofas.
C. It's on the desk.
D. Yes, there is.
E. Thank you.

十 选择句子,补全对话。(10分)

Lucy: Hi, Lily. 1. _____
Lily: Oh, 2. _____
Lucy: Can I have a look at the picture.
Lily: Certainly! 3. _____ There is a new bed in it.
Lucy: 4. _____ And I can see two pictures on the wall.
Lily: Yes. 5. _____

A. This is my bedroom.
B. What's in your hand?
C. Wow! It's cool!
D. They are my family photos.
E. it's a picture of my new home.

十一 按要求完成句子。(10分)

1. There is a new bed in the bedroom. (改为否定句)
There _____ _____ a new bed in the bedroom.
2. There are two armchairs in the living room. (改为一般疑问句)
_____ _____ two armchairs in the living room?
3. There is a desk and two chairs in the study. (对画线部分提问)
_____ _____ in the study?
4. Is there a new fridge in the kitchen? (否定回答)
_____, there _____.
5. There is a kite on the wall. (改为复数句)
There _____ three _____ on the wall.

十二 阅读短文,判断正(T)误(F)。(10分) (建议用时:5分钟)

Hello! Welcome to my home. There are two bedrooms, a living room, a kitchen, a study and a bathroom. In my bedroom, there is a small bed. In the living room, there is a sofa and a TV. In the study, there are two bookshelves(书架) and a computer. I read books in the study. I like my home.

( ) 1. There are three bedrooms.
( ) 2. There is a big bed in my bedroom.
( ) 3. The TV is in the living room.
( ) 4. The computer is in the living room.
( ) 5. There are six rooms in my home.

关注微信公众号"数辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

Unit 2 过关检测卷

时间:40 分钟　满分:100 分

	听力(40 分)				笔试(60 分)							总分
题　号	一	二	三	四	五	六	七	八	九	十	十一	
得　分												

第一部分　听力(40 分)

听力测试

一 听录音,选出你所听到句子中包含的单词。(10 分)

( ) 1. A. school　B. student　C. teacher
( ) 2. A. pen　B. pencil　C. bag
( ) 3. A. eleven　B. twenty　C. twelve
( ) 4. A. hundred　B. eighty　C. ninety
( ) 5. A. twenty-four　B. twenty-five　C. twenty-eight

二 听录音,选出与你所听到的句子意思相符的图片。(10 分)

A. 　B. 　C. 　D. 　E. 

1. _____　2. _____　3. _____　4. _____　5. _____

三 听录音,根据所听到的内容连线。(10 分)

1. 　2. 　3. 　4. 　5. 

A. 　B. 　C. 　D. 　E. 

四 听录音,选择适当的答语。(10 分)

( ) 1. A. Yes, there are.　B. Yes, there is.　C. Yes, they are.
( ) 2. A. They are eleven.　B. I have eleven.　C. There are eleven.
( ) 3. A. It's a living room.　B. There is a desk and two chairs.　C. I like my bedroom.
( ) 4. A. Yes, it is.　B. Yes, there is.　C. Yes, they are.
( ) 5. A. Yes, they are.　B. There're 50.　C. 50 boys.

第二部分　笔试(60 分)

五 选出每组单词中不同类的一项。(5 分)

( ) 1. A. teacher　B. teach　C. brother
( ) 2. A. pen　B. pig　C. pencil
( ) 3. A. forty　B. twenty　C. marker
( ) 4. A. school　B. chair　C. classroom
( ) 5. A. boy　B. book　C. bag

六 单项选择。(8 分)

( ) 1. How many boys _____ in your class?
A. there is　B. there are　C. are there

( ) 2. He is _____ English teacher.
A. /　B. a　C. an

( ) 3. How many pens _____?
A. are you have　B. do you have　C. does you have

( ) 4. They have two _____ pencils.
A. hundreds　B. hundreds of　C. hundred

( ) 5. There are _____ teachers in our school.
A. fourteen-one　B. four-one　C. forty-one

( ) 6. —_____ ten and thirty?　—It's forty.
A. What are　B. What's　C. How many

( ) 7. This is Miss Brown. _____ our new doctor.
A. He's　B. she is　C. She's

( ) 8. There _____ a teacher and fifty students in the classroom.
A. are　B. is　C. has

关注微信公众号"数辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

七 用所给词的适当形式填空。(5分)

1. —How many pens do you have? —We _____ (have) twenty pens.
2. Fourteen and sixteen is _____ (three).
3. There are many new books and _____ (pencil) in my bag.
4. Miss Wang is our new English _____ (teach).
5. There are twenty-five _____ (girl) and twelve boys in our class.

八 情景交际。(14分)

( ) 1. 当你向别人介绍你的语文老师时,你会说 _____。
A. This is your Chinese teacher. B. This is my Chinese teacher.

( ) 2. 当别人到你班级时,你应该礼貌地说 _____。
A. You are welcome. B. Welcome to my class.

( ) 3. 你想征询别人的看法或意见时,你会问 _____。
A. How about you? B. How are you?

( ) 4. 你想表达我们有10本书时,你应该说 _____。
A. We have 10 books. B. We need 10 books.

( ) 5. 老师带领大家玩"找邻居"的游戏,他这样说 _____。
A. Please find your friends. B. Please find your neighbours.

( ) 6. 你想玩一个数数游戏,你这样说 _____。
A. Let's count numbers. B. Let's play with my kite.

( ) 7. 你想知道班上有多少同学,你应该问_____。
A. How many boys are there in your class?
B. How many students are there in our class?

九 按要求完成句子。(10分)

1. There are three books in my bag. (对画线部分提问)

_____

2. There is one pen on my desk. (对画线部分提问)

_____

3. How many teachers are there in your school? (用70回答)

_____

4. How many bags do you have? (用11回答)

_____

5. I have a computer. (写出同义句)
There _____ a _____.

十 完形填空。(10分)

Miss Wang __1__ in the classroom. She is __2__ years old. She's __3__ English __4__. There __5__ twenty-two boys and twenty-three girls __6__ her class. She's a __7__ teacher. She loves her __8__ very __9__ and the students love her, __10__.

( ) 1. A. is B. are C. am
( ) 2. A. thirteen B. thirty C. three
( ) 3. A. a B. an C. the
( ) 4. A. teacher B. driver C. farmer
( ) 5. A. is B. are C. am
( ) 6. A. in B. for C. with
( ) 7. A. good B. well C. bad
( ) 8. A. student B. students C. a student
( ) 9. A. good B. bad C. much
( ) 10. A. too B. to C. two

十一 阅读短文,选择正确的答案。(8分) (建议用时:6分钟)

My school is very big. There are sixteen classrooms. There are three hundred students in it. I'm in Class 2, Grade 4. There are two doors and six windows in our classroom. On the teacher's desk, there is a computer. We have twenty-five desks and fifty chairs. There're thirty boys and twenty girls in our class. We have three teachers. They are a Chinese teacher, an English teacher and a maths teacher. We all love our teachers.

( ) 1. I am in Class _____ Grade _____.
A. two; four B. Four; Two C. Two; Four

( ) 2. There is (are) _____ on the teacher's desk.
A. a computer B. a TV C. two doors

( ) 3. We have _____ chairs and _____ desks.
A. fifty; twenty-five B. twenty-five; fifty C. twenty-fifty; fifty

( ) 4. There're _____ students in our class.
A. forty B. fifty C. six

关注微信公众号"数辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

Unit 3 过关检测卷

时间:40 分钟　满分:100 分

	听力(40 分)				笔试(60 分)						总分
题　号	一	二	三	四	五	六	七	八	九	十	
得　分											

姓名　学号　班级　学校

第一部分　听力(40 分)

听力测试

一 听录音,选择你所听到的单词。(10 分)

(　　) 1. A. English　　B. science　　C. Chinese
(　　) 2. A. art　　B. act　　C. and
(　　) 3. A. rest　　B. desk　　C. best
(　　) 4. A. listen　　B. speak　　C. lesson
(　　) 5. A. subject　　B. science　　C. subjects

二 听录音,选择正确答句。(10 分)

(　　) 1. A. We like art.　　B. We draw and paint.　　C. Yes, we do.
(　　) 2. A. It's six.　　B. We have six.　　C. There are six.
(　　) 3. A. Yes, it is.　　B. Yes, I am.　　C. Yes, we do.
(　　) 4. A. No, I don't.　　B. Music.　　C. It's music.
(　　) 5. A. It's Chinese.　　B. I like Chinese best.　　C. I'm Chinese.

三 听录音,给下列句子排序,使其成为一段完整的对话。(8 分)

(　　) Do you like maths?
(　　) How many lessons do you have today?
(　　) They're maths, English, music and art.
(　　) What subjects do you like?
(　　) No, I don't.
(　　) We have four.
(　　) What are they?
(　　) I like PE and music.

四 听录音,填入所缺单词,补全句子。(12 分)

1. —How many _____ do you have today?　—We have _____.
2. —What do you do in an English class?
　—We _____ and do.
3. —Do you like _____?　—Yes, I do.
4. —Can you _____ very well?　—Of course!
5. We have four lessons today. And I like _____ very much.

第二部分　笔试(60 分)

五 根据图片提示写出相应单词。(5 分)



1. I like _____ very much.



2. We _____ and _____.



3. Do you study _____ or _____?

六 找出每组单词中不同类的一项。(5 分)

(　　) 1. A. English　　B. like　　C. maths
(　　) 2. A. me　　B. I　　C. they
(　　) 3. A. do　　B. is　　C. are
(　　) 4. A. act　　B. art　　C. play
(　　) 5. A. subject　　B. science　　C. Chinese

七 单项选择。(20 分)

(　　) 1. —_____ you like English?　—Yes, I do.
　A. Does　　B. Are　　C. Do
(　　) 2. —What _____ do you like best?　— I like PE best.
　A. subject　　B. subjects　　C. a subject

关注微信公众号"数辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

( ) 3. I like music _____.
A. so many B. very many C. very much

( ) 4. We do all _____ things in English.
A. kinds of B. kind of C. a kind of

( ) 5. Do you _____ art?
A. study B. studying C. studies

( ) 6. How many _____ do you have?
A. lessons B. lesson C. a lesson

( ) 7. What are _____?
A. their B. them C. they

( ) 8. We _____ six lessons today.
A. has B. have C. are

( ) 9. There are two lessons _____ this afternoon.
A. / B. in C. on

( ) 10. Let's _____ a song.
A. sings B. singing C. sing

八 情景交际。(10分)

( ) 1. 当老师想知道你是否喜欢科学时,他可以这样问:
A. Do you like maths? B. Do you like science?

( ) 2. 当你想告诉你的朋友你最喜欢戏剧时,你可以说:
A. I like drama best. B. I like drama very much.

( ) 3. 当你想知道 Peter 在体育课上干什么时,你可以这样问:
A. What are they? B. What do you do in a PE class?

( ) 4. 当你的朋友想知道你最喜欢什么学科时,他可以这样问:
A. What do you like? B. What subject do you like best?

( ) 5. 你想知道今天有几节课,你应该这样问:
A. How many lessons do we have today?
B. What subjects do you have?

九 按要求完成句子。(10分)

1. How many lessons do you have in the morning? (用 three 回答问题)
_____

2. What subject do you like best? (用 art 回答问题)
_____

3. Do you like drama? (作否定回答,并用 science 做补充回答)
_____

4. English do we an class and in listen (.) (连词成句)
_____

5. art in what you do an do class (?) (连词成句)
_____

十 阅读表格,选择正确答案。(10分)

(建议用时:7分钟)

Subjects / Names	Chinese	Art	Music	English	Maths	PE	Science
Peter	♥	♥	♥				
Li Yan				♥	♥		
Kate	♥	♥	♥				
Gao Wei	♥	♥	♥				
Lisa	♥			♥	♥		

( ) 1. Does Peter like art?
A. Yes, he does. B. No, he doesn't. C. We don't know.

( ) 2. How many subjects does Li Yan like?
A. One. B. Two. C. Three.

( ) 3. What subjects does Kate like?
A. English, art and PE. B. Chinese, art and music.
C. PE and music.

( ) 4. Does Gao Wei like science?
A. Yes, he does. B. No, he doesn't. C. Yes, she does.

( ) 5. What subjects does Lisa like?
A. Art, science and PE. B. Chinese, English and maths.
C. Science and PE.

关注微信公众号"数辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

期中检测卷

时间:60 分钟　满分:100 分

题号	听力(40 分)				笔试(60 分)						总分
	一	二	三	四	五	六	七	八	九	十	
得分											

第一部分　听力(40 分)

听力测试

一 听录音,选出你所听到的单词。(10 分)

( ) 1. A. ball　B. boy　C. bed
( ) 2. A. act　B. art　C. arm
( ) 3. A. kite　B. cat　C. Kate
( ) 4. A. bathroom　B. bedroom　C. living room
( ) 5. A. sixty　B. sixteen　C. six

二 听录音,判断下列图片与你所听到的内容是(T)否(F)相符。(10 分)

1. 　( )
2. 　( )
3. 　( )
4. 　( )
5. 　( )

三 听问句,选答句。(10 分)

( ) 1. A. There are two sofas.　B. It's a sofa.　C. That's a TV.
( ) 2. A. There are twenty.　B. We have thirty.　C. It's seventy.
( ) 3. A. No, I don't.　B. Yes, it is.　C. No, they aren't.
( ) 4. A. I like art best.　B. Yes, I like music.　C. No, I don't.
( ) 5. A. We have PE lessons on Monday and Tuesday.
B. I usually go to the theme park.
C. We speak and sing.

四 听短文,判断正(T)误(F)。(10 分)

( ) 1. This is Lily's home.
( ) 2. There is a bed in the living room.
( ) 3. There are four armchairs in the living room.
( ) 4. The bed is old and big.
( ) 5. Lily's home is nice.

第二部分　笔试(60 分)

五 根据图片,补全单词,使句子完整。(10 分)

1. There are thirty _____ in our classroom.
2. I like _____ best.
3. Is there a _____ on the wall?
4. We _____ to music in a music class.
5. Miss Zhang is my English _____.

六 单项选择。(10 分)

( ) 1. Welcome _____ our class.
A. in　B. to　C. on
( ) 2. What do you _____ in a PE class?
A. have　B. do　C. like
( ) 3. Let's count _____ one _____ twenty-nine.
A. to; from　B. from; to　C. for; to
( ) 4. —_____ subject do you like best?
—I like Chinese best.
A. When　B. What　C. How many

关注微信公众号"数辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

( ) 5. We have _____ art lesson today.
A. a B. an C. /

( ) 6. Let _____ play a game.
A. is B. us C. it

( ) 7. We do all kinds _____ things _____ English.
A. in; of B. for; with C. of; in

( ) 8. There _____ a fridge and two chairs in the kitchen.
A. is B. are C. be

( ) 9. How _____ your school?
A. about B. are C. many

( ) 10. Let's help children _____ need!
A. at B. on C. in

七 情景交际。(10分)

( ) 1. 你向妈妈介绍你的新朋友 Lucy,你应说:
A. She is my new friend. B. Mum, this is my new friend, Lucy.

( ) 2. 你想让同学们看看你的新风筝,你应说:
A. I have a new kite. B. Look at my new kite.

( ) 3. 妈妈想知道 Kate 最喜欢什么学科,妈妈应说:
A. What subject do you like best?
B. Do you like music?

( ) 4. 你想知道李艳的铅笔盒里有什么,你应说:
A. What's in your pencil box? B. What's in my pencil box?

( ) 5. 你想知道彼得在美术课上干什么,你应说:
A. When do you have art lessons?
B. What do you do in an art lesson?

八 按要求改写句子。(10分)

1. I have thirty pens. (改为一般疑问句)
_____ you _____ thirty pens?

2. There is a TV in the living room. (对画线部分提问)
_____ _____ in the living room?

3. There are forty students in my class. (对画线部分提问)
_____ _____ students are there in your class?

4. I like PE best. (改为否定句)
I _____ _____ PE best.

5. Do you like music? (作否定回答)
No, _____ _____.

九 补全对话。(10分)

Kate: Good morning, Tom! 1. _____
Tom: Good morning, Kate! We have maths, art, music and PE.
Kate: 2. _____
Tom: I like PE best. 3. _____.
Kate: 4. _____ I like PE best, too.
Tom: 5. _____

A. Do you like PE, too? B. What lessons do we have in the morning?
C. Yes, I do. D. Great! E. What subject do you like best?

十 阅读短文,选择正确答案。(10分) (建议用时:6分钟)

Hello, everyone. I'm Lucy. I'm from America. I'm a student in Class Four. My sister Amy is in Class Five. There are twenty-one girls and eighteen boys in my class. Look, that's our Chinese teacher, Miss Wang. She's short and thin. I like Chinese, but art is my favourite subject. I like drawing pictures. Amy likes maths best.

( ) 1. Amy is from _____.
A. China B. the USA C. England

( ) 2. How many students are there in Class Four?
A. There are thirty-eight. B. There are thirty-nine.
C. There are forty.

( ) 3. Miss Wang is a(n) _____ teacher.
A. maths B. art C. Chinese

( ) 4. Lucy likes _____ best.
A. art B. Chinese C. Chinese, art and maths

( ) 5. What subject does Amy like best?
A. Music. B. Art. C. Maths.

关注微信公众号"数辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

Unit 4 过关检测卷

时间:40 分钟　满分:100 分

	听力(40 分)				笔试(60 分)							总
题　号	一	二	三	四	五	六	七	八	九	十	十一	分
得　分												

第一部分　听力(40 分)

听力测试

一 听录音,用数字标出下列图片的朗读顺序。(10 分)



(　　)



(　　)



(　　)



(　　)



(　　)

二 听录音,选出与你所听到的内容相符的图片。(10 分)

(　　) 1. A. 　B. 　C. 

(　　) 2. A. 

　B. 

　C. 

(　　) 3. A. 　B. 　C. 

(　　) 4. A. 　B. 　C. 

(　　) 5. A. 　B. 　C. 

三 听录音,判断下列句子与你所听内容是(T)否(F)相符。(10 分)

(　　) 1. There are seven days in a week.
(　　) 2. Let's play a game.
(　　) 3. We have PE in the morning.
(　　) 4. Don't go with me.
(　　) 5. How many days are there in a year?

四 听录音,选择合适的答语。(10 分)

(　　) 1. A. It's Monday.　　B. It's Sunday.
(　　) 2. A. We go to school.　　B. We go to the park.
(　　) 3. A. Yes, I do.　　B. Yes, I like.
(　　) 4. A. On Thursday.　　B. In a week.
(　　) 5. A. OK.　　B. No, I can't.

第二部分　笔试(60 分)

五 选出每组单词中不同类的一项。(5 分)

(　　) 1. A. go　　B. play　　C. day
(　　) 2. A. Tuesday　　B. today　　C. Monday
(　　) 3. A. our　　B. we　　C. you
(　　) 4. A. weekend　　B. Friday　　C. Saturday
(　　) 5. A. quick　　B. big　　C. park

六 选择合适的词补全句子。(5 分)

in　　on　　at　　to

1. There are thirty-one days _____ May(五月).
2. I usually come _____ the art club _____ Saturdays.
3. I get up _____ 7:30 this morning.
4. Pleased _____ see you, Kate.
5. We want to go _____ Fantawild Adventure Theme Park next weekend.

关注微信公众号"数辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

姓名　学号　班级　学校　密　封　线

七 单项选择。(10分)

( ) 1. _____ there seven days in a week?
A. Is B. Are C. Have

( ) 2. What's _____ day of the week?
A. first B. this C. the first

( ) 3. Do you often have music lessons on _____?
A. weekend B. weekends C. this weekend

( ) 4. What are _____?
A. they B. there C. them

( ) 5. How many _____ do you have this week?
A. science class B. science classes C. sciences classes

八 读一读,找答语。(10分)

( ) 1. What lessons do you have today?
( ) 2. What do you usually do on weekends?
( ) 3. Do you like dancing?
( ) 4. Let's play a quick answer game.
( ) 5. When do you come to see me?

A. Great!
B. I usually go to the park.
C. On Sunday.
D. Yes. And I like singing, too.
E. I have maths and English.

九 选择句子,补全对话。(10分)

Mum: 1. _____
Sally: 2. _____
Mum: It's Monday. What lessons do you have?
Sally: 3. _____.
Mum: 4. _____
Sally: Yes! 5. _____.

A. What day is today, Mum?
B. And I like maths best.
C. I have maths, Chinese and music.
D. Wake up, Sally.
E. Are you good at maths?

十 按要求完成句子。(10分)

1. There are four weeks in a month(月). (对画线部分提问)
_____ _____weeks _____ _____ in a month?
2. They are Monday and Tuesday. (对画线部分提问)
_____ _____they?
3. We have three PE lessons this week. (对画线部分提问)
_____ do you _____ three PE lessons?
4. Do you like sports? (作否定回答)
_____, I _____.
5. I usually read books on Sundays. (对画线部分提问)
_____ _____you _____ _____ on Sundays?

十一 阅读短文,判断正(T)误(F)。(10分) (建议用时:5分钟)

My name is Anna. I am a student of Grade Four. I go to school from Monday to Friday. I like English best. So I am glad to have English classes on Monday, Thursday and Friday. Every weekend, I go to the art club with my best friend, Ailsa. She likes painting very much, too. Today is Sunday. We meet at the art club. We are very happy.

( ) 1. Anna is in Class One, Grade Four.
( ) 2. I have three English classes a week.
( ) 3. My friend is a boy.
( ) 4. Anna likes English.
( ) 5. Anna and Ailsa will go to school tomorrow.

关注微信公众号"数辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

Unit 5 过关检测卷

时间:40 分钟　满分:100 分

	听力(40 分)				笔试(60 分)							总分
题　号	一	二	三	四	五	六	七	八	九	十	十一	
得　分												

第一部分　听力(40 分)

听力测试

一 听录音,选出你所听到的词。(10 分)

( ) 1. A. beef　B. pork　C. ship
( ) 2. A. swimming　B. dancing　C. singing
( ) 3. A. paint　B. draw　C. again
( ) 4. A. picnic　B. picture　C. pig
( ) 5. A. shopping　B. fishing　C. swimming

二 听录音,选出与你所听到的内容相符的图片。(10 分)

( ) 1. A.　B.　C.
( ) 2. A.　B.　C.
( ) 3. A.　B.　C.
( ) 4. A.　B.　C.
( ) 5. A.　B.　C.

三 听录音,选出你所听到的句子。(10 分)

( ) 1. A. Would you like some bread?　B. Would you like some rice?
( ) 2. A. What will you do this Saturday?　B. What will you do this Sunday?
( ) 3. A. I'll go to my music lesson.　B. I'll go to see my grandma.
( ) 4. A. I'll go shopping this Saturday.　B. I'll go swimming this Saturday.
( ) 5. A. Let's have a picnic.　B. Let's have a party.

四 听录音,选择合适的应答语。(10 分)

( ) 1. A. I'd like some sausages.　B. No, thanks.
( ) 2. A. I'll go swimming.　B. I like swimming.
( ) 3. A. Here you are.　B. I'm coming.
( ) 4. A. She'll go to the park.　B. No. She'll go to the zoo.
( ) 5. A. I usually go to the theme park.　B. I'll go to the theme park.

第二部分　笔试(60 分)

五 选出每组单词中不同类的一项。(5 分)

( ) 1. A. bread　B. Coke　C. cake
( ) 2. A. bed　B. table　C. game
( ) 3. A. drama　B. draw　C. dance
( ) 4. A. swim　B. sausage　C. sing
( ) 5. A. subject　B. maths　C. English

六 选择合适的单词补全句子。(5 分)

go　to　about　would　on

1. I'll have a party _____ Sunday.
2. What _____ you?
3. Would you like _____ go swimming?
4. What _____ you like?
5. I'll _____ shopping with my mum.

关注微信公众号“数辑资料站”获取更多学习资料

七 单项选择。(10分)

( ) 1. I'll go fishing _____ my grandpa.
A. and B. with C. too

( ) 2. Would you like to go _____ with me?
A. shopping B. shop C. shoping

( ) 3. How many _____ do you have?
A. pen B. pens C. pencil

( ) 4. Do you like _____ and _____?
A. singing; dancing B. sing; dance C. singing; danceing

( ) 5. What will you do _____ Sunday?
A. in B. on C. at

八 读一读,找出合适的应答语。(10分)

( ) 1. Come and have lunch, Lisa.
( ) 2. Would you like some cake?
( ) 3. Shall we have a picnic?
( ) 4. What would you like?
( ) 5. What will you do tomorrow?

A. I'll go to see my grandma.
B. Yes, please.
C. I'm coming.
D. Great!
E. I'd like some bread.

九 按要求完成句子。(10分)

1. I like singing.(改为否定句)
I _____ like _____.

2. I'd like some pork.(改为一般疑问句)
_____ you _____ some pork?

3. Would you like some pork?(作否定回答)
_____, _____.

4. I'll go to see my grandpa tomorrow.(对画线部分提问)
_____ will you _____ tomorrow?

5. I'd like some beef and rice.(对画线部分提问)
What _____ _____like?

十 选择合适的选项补全对话。(10分)

A:Hi, Jim! 1. _____
B:Hello, Peter!
A:Tomorrow is Sunday. 2. _____
B:Sorry, I can't.
A:3. _____
B:I'll go to my art lesson.
A:4. _____
B:Yes, I do. What about you?
A:5. _____

A. Me too.
B. What will you do tomorrow?
C. Would you like to go swimming with me?
D. Do you like drawing?
E. This is Peter.

十一 阅读短文,判断正(T)误(F)。(10分) (建议用时:5分钟)

Tom likes playing football very much. He is a football fan(球迷). He plays football at school every Friday afternoon. His friend Jack isn't good at(擅长) football. He is good at swimming. Jack swims every weekend. Tom and Jack will have a picnic this Saturday. They are shopping now. Tom likes vegetables and cake. Jack likes milk and bread.

( ) 1. Tom likes swimming very much.
( ) 2. Tom plays football every Saturday.
( ) 3. Jack isn't good at football.
( ) 4. Tom and Jack will go fishing this Saturday.
( ) 5. Jack likes milk and beef.

关注微信公众号"数辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

Unit 6 过关检测卷

时间:40 分钟　满分:100 分

题号	听力(40 分)				笔试(60 分)						总分
	一	二	三	四	五	六	七	八	九	十	
得分											

第一部分　听力(40 分)

听力测试

一 听录音,选出你所听到的词。(10 分)

( ) 1. A. farm　　B. farmer　　C. farming
( ) 2. A. ship　　B. sheep　　C. she
( ) 3. A. coat　　B. goat　　C. Kate
( ) 4. A. duck　　B. dog　　C. dolphin
( ) 5. A. zoo　　B. park　　C. school

二 听录音,选择与你所听到的内容不符的部分的选项。(10 分)

( ) 1. These(A) are some(B) goats(C).
( ) 2. There(A) are three horses(B) and ten sheep(C).
( ) 3. Would you(A) like to go(B) to the zoo(C)?
( ) 4. School(A) is out in three(B) days(C).
( ) 5. How(A) about the zoo(B) and the farm(C)?

三 听录音,选出与你所听到的内容相符的图片。(10 分)

( ) 1. A. 　B. 　C. 

( ) 2. A. 　B. 　C. 

( ) 3. A. 　B. 　C. 

( ) 4. A. 　B. 　C. 

( ) 5. A. 　B. 　C. 

四 听录音,选择合适的应答语。(10 分)

( ) 1. A. It's a goat.　　B. They're goats.
( ) 2. A. They are on the farm.　　B. We like farms.
( ) 3. A. Yes, it is.　　B. No, they aren't.
( ) 4. A. We want to go to the farm.　　B. Hooray!
( ) 5. A. There are three sheep.　　B. They are sheep.

第二部分　笔试(60 分)

五 根据图片提示完成句子。(10 分)

1. 　2. 　3. 　4. 　5. 

1. —What's this?　—It's a _____.
2. —What are these?　—They are _____.
3. There are two _____ in the zoo.
4. —Can you see the _____?　—Yes, I can.
5. Look! The _____ is so big.

六 单项选择。(10 分)

( ) 1. What _____ going to the park?
A. many　　B. are　　C. about
( ) 2. The _____ have long necks.
A. elephants　　B. giraffes　　C. turkeys
( ) 3. Where shall we _____?
A. go　　B. go to　　C. going

关注微信公众号"数辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

( ) 4. I like monkeys, and you like monkeys, _____.
A. to B. too C. two

( ) 5. I want _____ a tiger.
A. to draw B. drawing C. draw

七 读一读,找出合适的应答语。(10分)

( ) 1. Would you like to take a trip?
( ) 2. Do you like camels?
( ) 3. Look at these bears.
( ) 4. Are those hippos?
( ) 5. What are these?

A. Yes, I do.
B. Yes, they are.
C. They are ducks.
D. Wow, they are strong.
E. Certainly!

八 按要求完成句子。(10分)

1. Those are horses. (改为一般疑问句) _____ _____ horses?
2. I can find you. (改为一般疑问句) _____ _____ find me?
3. That's a seal in English. (对画线部分提问) _____ _____in English?
4. This is a horse. (改为复数句) These _____ _____.
5. Are there any cows on the farm? (作肯定回答) _____, there _____.

九 完形填空。(10分)

Teacher: Hello, everyone. School is __1__ in four days. Would you like to __2__?
Students: Certainly! __3__ shall we go?
Teacher: Any ideas?
Student 1: I want __4__ go to Beijing Zoo. I like animals.
Student 2: Me __5__.
Teacher: __6__ animals do you like?
Student 1: I like __7__ and tigers.
Student 2: I like giraffes. They are __8__.
Teacher: __9__ you like camels?
Student 1: Yes. They are big.

Teacher: OK! __10__ go to Beijing Zoo.
Students: Hooray!

( ) 1. A. in B. out C. after
( ) 2. A. swimming B. take trip C. take a trip
( ) 3. A. What B. How C. Where
( ) 4. A. to B. too C. two
( ) 5. A. to B. too C. two
( ) 6. A. Who B. Where C. What
( ) 7. A. monkey B. monkeies C. monkeys
( ) 8. A. tall B. trip C. farm
( ) 9. A. Do B. Are C. Shall
( ) 10. A. Let B. Let we C. Let's

十 阅读短文,选择正确答案。(10分) (建议用时:6分钟)

Miss Liu and her students want to take a trip on weekends. They will go to a farm on Saturday. Kate wants to see cows. Li Yan wants to see rabbits, and Gao Wei would like to see horses. They will go to the zoo next day. There are giraffes, monkeys, pandas and dolphins in it. Giraffes are so tall. Monkeys like bananas. Pandas like sleeping and dolphins can swim well.

( ) 1. Miss Liu would like to take a trip with _____.
A. her students B. Li Yan and Gao Wei C. her family

( ) 2. Kate wants to see cows _____.
A. on the farm B. in the zoo C. in the park

( ) 3. Li Yan wants to see _____.
A. monkeys B. pandas C. rabbits

( ) 4. They will go to the zoo on _____.
A. Saturday B. Sunday C. Thursday

( ) 5. Which kind of animal can swim well?
A. Pandas. B. Horses. C. Dolphins.

关注微信公众号"数辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

期末检测卷

时间:60 分钟　满分:100 分

	听力(40 分)				笔试(60 分)							总分
题　号	一	二	三	四	五	六	七	八	九	十	十一	
得　分												

姓名　学号　班级　学校

第一部分　听力(40 分)

听力测试

一 听录音,给下列图片排序。(10 分)







(　　)　(　　)　(　　)　(　　)　(　　)

二 听问句,选答句。(10 分)

(　　) 1. A. There are sixty.　B. I have seventy.　C. It's eighteen.

(　　) 2. A. There's a pen.　B. It's a pen.　C. That is a pen.

(　　) 3. A. No, I don't.　B. Yes, it is.　C. Yes, they are.

(　　) 4. A. It's Sunday.　B. On Tuesday.　C. There are seven.

(　　) 5. A. I like English.　B. I'd like some cake.　C. There's a new TV.

三 听录音,补全句子或对话。(10 分)

1. —What are those?　—They are _____.
2. —I like painting. _____ about you?
   — I like singing in my _____ class.
3. —Would you like some _____?　—No, thanks.
4. Look at the living room. There are four _____ in it.
5. I'll _____ a picture this _____.

四 听录音,判断下列句子与你所听到的内容是(T)否(F)相符。(10 分)

(　　) 1. Peter is twelve years old.

(　　) 2. Peter likes music.

(　　) 3. English is Jason's favourite subject.

(　　) 4. They usually play computer games on Sundays.

(　　) 5. Peter will go to the zoo this Saturday.

第二部分　笔试(60 分)

五 根据图片,补全单词。(5 分)

1. 
c __mp ___er

2. 
p __nc __l

3. 
ch ___k __n

4. 
m __nk __y

5. 
t ____ch ____

六 单项选择。(10 分)

(　　) 1. Let _____ play a game.
A. is　B. are　C. us

(　　) 2. We have so many things _____ our picnic.
A. to　B. with　C. for

(　　) 3. The giraffe _____ a long neck.
A. have　B. has　C. is

(　　) 4. We have _____ art lesson today.
A. /　B. a　C. an

(　　) 5. I'd like some _____.
A. pork　B. egg　C. hamburger

(　　) 6. _____ do you have PE lessons?
A. How many　B. When　C. What

(　　) 7. Look at the _____. They're so big.
A. monkey　B. hippos　C. tiger

(　　) 8. I have a maths lesson _____ Tuesday.
A. in　B. on　C. at

(　　) 9. The duck is _____.
A. swim　B. to swim　C. swimming

关注微信公众号"数辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

( ) 10. _____ big farm!

A. How B. What C. What a

七 情景交际。(10分)

( ) 1. 你想知道大家想去哪里,你应说:

A. Where shall we go? B. Would you like to take a trip?

( ) 2. 你不知道李艳想吃什么,你应说:

A. Would you like some pork? B. What would you like?

( ) 3. 你想问今天星期几,你应说:

A. What day is today? B. What time is it?

( ) 4. 你想知道客厅里有什么,你应说:

A. What's in the living room? B. Look at the living room.

( ) 5. 高老师想知道你们什么时候上体育课,他应说:

A. When do you have PE lessons?

B. What do you do in the PE lesson?

八 问答配对。(5分)

( ) 1. How many pens do you have?	A. It's Sunday.
( ) 2. When do you have an English lesson?	B. No, thanks.
( ) 3. Would you like some beef?	C. Good idea.
( ) 4. What day is today?	D. On Tuesday.
( ) 5. Shall we take a trip?	E. We have one hundred.

九 按要求改写句子。(10分)

1. I like maths. (改为一般疑问句)

_____ you _____ maths?

2. These are ducks. (对画线部分提问)

_____ _____ these?

3. I'd like some pork. (改为一般疑问句)

_____ _____ _____ some pork?

4. I can go with you. (改为否定句)

I _____ _____ with you.

5. Is this a cow? (作否定回答)

No, _____ _____.

十 选择合适的选项补全对话。(10分)

A: Look here! 1. _____

B: What a big zoo!

A: 2. _____

B: It's a camel.

A: It's drinking water now. 3. _____

B: Er...Are they seals?

A: 4. _____They are dolphins.

B: 5. _____

A: I think there are twelve dolphins.

A. What are those in English?
B. What's that in English?
C. How many dolphins are there?
D. We are at the zoo now.
E. No, they aren't.

十一 根据表格内容选择正确的选项。(10分) (建议用时:8分钟)

Tom's Timetable

	Mon	Tue	Wed	Thur	Fri
morning	school	school	school	school	school
lunch	rice	hamburger	chicken	bread	doughnut
afternoon	go swimming	play football	fly kites	have an art lesson	have a music lesson
evening	watch TV	listen to music	read a book	play computer games	have a party

( ) 1. Tom goes to school from _____ to _____.

A. Friday; Monday B. Monday; Sunday C. Monday; Friday

( ) 2. Tom has _____ for lunch on Thursday.

A. rice B. hamburgers C. bread

( ) 3. What does Tom do on Friday evening?

A. He has a party. B. He has a picnic. C. He has an art lesson.

( ) 4. Tom watches TV on _____.

A. Monday morning B. Wednesday evening C. Monday evening

( ) 5. Tom _____ on Tuesday afternoon.

A. flies kites B. plays football C. plays computer games

关注微信公众号"数辅资料站"获取更多学习资料



检测卷部分

Unit 1 过关检测卷

听力材料：

一、1. desk 2. living room 3. chair 4. kite 5. ball

二、1. Hi, Peter. Look at my bedroom.
2. Here's a new chair in the kitchen.
3. I have three big balls.
4. There is a new desk in my study.
5. Look! What a nice clock!

三、1. Here is a new table.
2. There is a bed and a desk in it.
3. There is a computer in my study.
4. What's in your bedroom?
5. Welcome to my home.

四、1. Welcome to my living room.
2. What's in the kitchen?
3. Where's the computer?
4. Can I have a look at your new home?
5. What's this?

答案：

一、1. B 2. B 3. A 4. C 5. A

二、1. A 2. C 3. B 4. B 5. A

三、4 2 1 5 3

四、1. A 2. B 3. B 4. A 5. A

五、1. B 2. C 3. A 4. C 5. A

六、1. chairs 2. kite 3. table 4. computer 5. beds

七、1. in 2. and 3. to 4. into 5. at

八、1. C **点拨**：armchair 的发音以元音音素开头又是单数名词且表示泛指，故应用 an 修饰。
2. A **点拨**：bird 为单数，kites 为复数，故应选 A。
3. A
4. C **点拨**：go to sleep 去睡觉，故选 C。
5. B

九、1. D 2. C 3. E 4. A 5. B

十、1. B 2. E 3. A 4. C 5. D

十一、1. is not 2. Are there 3. What is
4. No; isn't 5. are; kites

十二、1. F **点拨**：由短文第三句的前半句“There are two bedrooms”可知。
2. F **点拨**：由短文第四句“In my bedroom, there is a small bed.”可知。
3. T **点拨**：由短文第五句“In the living room, there is a sofa and a TV.”可知。
4. F **点拨**：由短文第六句“In the study, there are two bookshelves and a computer.”可知。
5. T **点拨**：由短文第三句“There are two bedrooms, a living room, a kitchen, a study and a bathroom.”可知，共有 6 个房间。

Unit 2 过关检测卷

听力材料：

一、1. This is my new student.
2. Show me your pen.
3. There are twelve boys in my class.
4. There are one hundred books.
5. I have twenty-five apples.

二、1. Let's go to school. 2. Welcome to my home.
3. I like books. 4. Do you have pens?
5. How many English classes do you have?

三、1. We have one hundred exercise books.
2. —How many pens do you have? —I have eleven.
3. There are sixteen girls in my class.
4. There are twelve teachers in our school.
5. There are fifty desks and chairs in my class.

四、1. Are there seventy teachers in your school?
2. How many books do you have?
3. What's in the study? 4. Are they bags?
5. How many students are there in your class?

答案：

一、1. B 2. A 3. C 4. A 5. B

二、1. C 2. D 3. E 4. B 5. A

三、1. E 2. B 3. C 4. D 5. A

四、1. A 2. B 3. B 4. C 5. B

五、1. B 2. B 3. C 4. B 5. A

六、1. C **点拨**：根据句中“boys”可排除 A，问句中“be 动词”应提前，故选择 C。
2. C **点拨**：“English”的发音以元音音素开头，故选择 C。
3. B **点拨**：正常语序“you have pens”不缺成分，因此用助动词“do”；“you”为第二人称，故选择 B。
4. **点拨**：几百的表达方式为“数字 + hundred”，故选择 C。
5. C **点拨**：几十几的表达方式为“十位数 + 连字符 + 个位数”，故选择 C。
6. B **点拨**：由结果可知该题为求和，得出一个数字，故选择 B。
7. C **点拨**：句首单词首字母大写，因此排除 B，由“Miss”可知为女士，故选择 C。
8. B **点拨**：there be 句型遵循就近原则，由“a teacher”可知 be 动词用 is，故选择 B。

七、1. have **点拨**：主语“we”为复数代词，后面用动词原形，故填写“have”。
2. thirty **点拨**：由题意可知 14 + 16 为 30，故填写“thirty”。
3. pencils **点拨**：由文中关键词“many”和“and”可知该空填写复数名词，故填写“pencils”。
4. teacher **点拨**：句中“Miss Wang”为王老师，因此填写名词形式“teacher”。
5. girls **点拨**：句中“twenty-five”为大于一的数，后面名词应为复数，故填写“girls”。

八、1. B **点拨**：关键词“你介绍”及“你的”，故选择 B。
2. B **点拨**：关键词“别人”及“班级”，故选择 B。
3. A **点拨**：关键词“征询”及“看法”，故选择 A。
4. A **点拨**：关键词“有”，故选择 A。
5. B **点拨**：关键词“找邻居”，故选择 B。
6. A **点拨**：关键词“数数”，故选择 A。
7. B

九、1. What's in your bag? **点拨**：对物品提问用“what”，加剩下部分的一般疑问句。
2. How many pens are there on your desk? **点拨**：对数量提问用“how many”，加剩下部分的一般疑问句。
3. There are seventy teachers. **点拨**：“are there”提问“there are”答。
4. I have eleven bags. **点拨**：“do you have”提问“I have”答。
5. is; computer **点拨**：there be 可与 I have 互换，由“a”可知为单数，因此填“is”，“computer”照抄。

十、1. A **点拨**：“Miss Wang”为第三人称单数，故选择 A。
2. B **点拨**：由常识可知，老师的年龄应大于 20，故选择 B。
3. B **点拨**：“English”的发音以元音音素开头，故选择 B。
4. A **点拨**：由“English”可知是一位老师，故选择 A。
5. B **点拨**：由 there be 句型遵循就近原则可知，选择复数“be 动词”，故选择 B。
6. A **点拨**：在班里应用“in”，故选择 A。
7. A **点拨**：由后文中“love”可知，该老师是一名好老师，故选择 A。
8. B **点拨**：老师爱的学生不止一个，故选择 B。
9. C **点拨**：“very much”表示程度，非常，故选择 C。
10. A **点拨**：too 表示“也”，故选择 A。

十一、1. C **点拨**：由“I'm in Class 2, Grade 4.”可知，故选择 C。
2. A **点拨**：由“On the teacher's desk, there is a computer.”可知，故选择 A。
3. A **点拨**：由“We have twenty-five desks and fifty chairs.”可知，故选择 A。
4. B **点拨**：由“There're thirty boys and twenty girls in our class.”可知，故选择 B。

Unit 3 过关检测卷

听力材料：

一、1. How many Chinese lessons do you have?
2. I like art best.
3. Music and all the rest.
4. We listen and do in our English class.
5. What subjects do you like?

二、1. What do you do in your art class?
2. How many lessons do you have today?
3. Do you study Chinese?
4. Do you like music?
5. What subject do you like best?

三、—How many lessons do you have today?
—We have four.
—What are they?
—They're maths, English, music and art.
—Do you like maths?
—No, I don't.
—What subjects do you like?
—I like PE and music.

四、1. —How many lessons do you have today?
—We have six.
2. —What do you do in an English class?
—We listen and do.
3. —Do you like art? —Yes, I do.
4. —Can you sing very well? —Of course!
5. We have four lessons today.
And I like Chinese very much.

答案：

一、1. C 2. A 3. A 4. A 5. C

二、1. B 2. B 3. C 4. A 5. B

三、5 1 4 7 6 2 3 8

四、1. lessons; six 2. listen
3. art 4. sing 5. Chinese

五、1. English 2. play; act 3. maths; science

六、1. B 2. A 3. A 4. B 5. A

七、1. C **点拨**：“Do you like…?”“你喜欢……吗？”。
2. A
3. C **点拨**：“very much”非常。
4. A **点拨**：“all kinds of”各种各样的。
5. A 6. A 7. C 8. B
9. A **点拨**：this afternoon 今天下午，前面不用加介词。
10. C **点拨**：let's 后应加动词原形。

八、1. B 2. A 3. B 4. B 5. A

九、1. We have three. 2. I like art best.
3. No, I don't. I like science.
4. We listen and do in an English class.
5. What do you do in an art class?

十、1. A **点拨**：由表格第二行可知，Peter 喜欢美术，故选 A。
2. B **点拨**：由表格第三行可知，Li Yan 喜欢英语和数学两个学科，故选 B。
3. B **点拨**：由表格第四行可知，Kate 喜欢语文、美术和音乐，故选 B。
4. B **点拨**：由表格第五行可知，Gao Wei 不喜欢科学，故选 B。
5. B **点拨**：由表格最后一行可知，Lisa 喜欢语文、英语和数学，故选 B。

期中检测卷

听力材料：

一、1. There is a ball in the living room.
2. I like art best. 3. Can you fly a kite?
4. Welcome to my new home. This is my bedroom.
5. There are sixty students in my class.

二、1. This is our Chinese teacher, Mrs Zhang.
2. There is a new computer in my study.
3. We have sixty-seven balloons.
4. Look at the kitchen. There is a fridge in it.
5. We play and act in English.

三、1. What's in the living room?
2. How many books do you have?
3. Do you like maths?
4. What subject do you like best?
5. What do you do in an English class?

四、This is Lily's home. In the living room, there is a new TV and two armchairs. There is a picture of her family on the wall. In Lily's bedroom, there is a big bear on her bed. How nice Lily's home is!

答案：

一、1. A 2. B 3. A 4. B 5. A

二、1. F 2. T 3. T 4. F 5. F

三、1. A 2. B 3. A 4. A 5. C

四、1. T 2. F 3. F 4. F 5. T

五、1. desks 2. science 3. clock 4. listen 5. teacher

关注微信公众号“教辅资料站”获取更多学习资料

六、1. B　点拨：welcome to … 欢迎来到……，故选 B。
2. B　点拨：do 做，根据句意“你们在体育课上做什么?”，故选 B。
3. B　点拨：from…to… 从……到……，故选 B。
4. B　点拨：when 什么时候；what 什么；how many 多少。根据句意“你最喜欢什么学科?”，故选 B。
5. B　点拨：art 读音以元音音素开头要使用 an，故选 B。
6. B　点拨：let us = let's 让我们，故选 B。
7. C　点拨：all kinds of 各种各样的；in English 用英语，故选 C。
8. A　点拨：There be 句型 be 动词的选择遵循就近原则，a fridge 是单数，故选 A。
9. A　点拨：How about…? “……怎么样?”，故选 A。
10. C　点拨：in need 有需要的，故选 C。

七、1. B　2. B　3. A　4. A　5. B

八、1. Do；have　点拨：变一般疑问句时，主语 I 变 you，此时助动词用 do，位于句首，首字母要大写。
2. What is　点拨：a TV 一台电视，询问某地有什么用 what is。
3. How many　点拨：forty 四十，对可数名词数量提问用 how many。
4. don't like　点拨：like 为动词原形，变否定句主语 I 后加 don't，其他不变。
5. I don't　点拨：回答“不，我不喜欢，”用 No，I don't。

九、1. B　2. E　3. A　4. C　5. D

十、1. B　点拨：本题由 I'm from America. 可知，America = the USA。
2. B　点拨：本题由 There are twenty-one girls and eighteen boys in my class. 可知。
3. C　点拨：本题由 Look，that's our Chinese teacher，Miss Wang. 可知。
4. A　点拨：本题由 I like Chinese，but art is my favourite subject. 可知。
5. C　点拨：本题由 Amy likes maths best. 可知。

Unit 4　过关检测卷

听力材料：

一、1. Thursday
2. Saturday　3. Friday　4. Monday　5. Sunday

二、1. I like science best.　2. Today is Tuesday.
3. Do you want to dance with me?
4. Will we go to the park on Sunday?
5. I often go to see my grandparents on weekends.

三、1. There are seven days in a week.
2. Let's play a game.
3. We have PE this morning.
4. Don't go with us.
5. How many days are there in a week?

四、1. What's the first day of the week?
2. What do you do on Saturday?
3. Do you like reading?
4. When do you have an art class?
5. Give me a quick answer.

答案：

一、3　4　1　5　2

二、1. C　2. A　3. A　4. C　5. C

三、1. T　2. T　3. F　4. F　5. F

四、1. B　2. B　3. A　4. A　5. A

五、1. C　2. B　3. A　4. A　5. C

六、1. in　2. to；on　3. at　4. to　5. to

七、1. B　点拨：句中 seven days 是复数，所以 be 动词使用 are。
2. C　点拨：first 是序数词，序数词前用 the。
3. B　点拨：句中 often 一词意为“经常”，句意：你经常在周末上音乐课吗?。
4. A
5. B　点拨：how many 后的名词用复数，故选 B。

八、1. E　2. B　3. D　4. A　5. C

九、1. D　2. A　3. C　4. E　5. B

十、1. How many；are there　2. What are　3. When；have
4. No；don't　5. What do；usually do

十一、1. F　点拨：挺文中没有提到班级。
2. T　点拨：由短文第五句：So I am glad to have English classes on Monday，Thursday and Friday. 可知。
3. F　点拨：文中提到 Ailsa 都用了 she，故可知是女孩。
4. T　点拨：由短文第四句：I like English best. 可知。
5. T　点拨：由短文中：Today is Sunday. 可知，明天是周一，该去上学的日子，故正确。

Unit 5　过关检测卷

听力材料：

一、1. Would you like some pork?
2. I'll go swimming this Sunday.
3. Let's paint on the wall.
4. Shall we have a picnic?
5. Will you go shopping with your mother?

二、1. I'd like some beef.
2. Do you like singing?
3. Would you like some bread?
4. I'll watch TV at home this Sunday.
5. I'll go shopping with my mum.

三、1. Would you like some rice?
2. What will you do this Sunday?
3. I'll go to my music lesson.
4. I'll go shopping this Saturday.
5. Let's have a party.

四、1. What would you like?
2. What will you do this Sunday?
3. Come here，Li Yan!
4. Will she go to the park?
5. What do you usually do on weekends?

答案：

一、1. B　2. A　3. A　4. A　5. A

二、1. A　2. B　3. B　4. A　5. A

三、1. B　2. B　3. A　4. A　5. B

四、1. A　2. A　3. B　4. B　5. A

五、1. B　2. C　3. A　4. B　5. A

六、1. on　2. about　3. to　4. would　5. go

七、1. B
2. A　点拨：go shopping 去购物。
3. B　点拨：how many 后面要加可数名词的复数形式。
4. A　点拨：like 后面接动名词（动词的 ing 形式）。
5. B　点拨：星期前面要用介词 on。

八、1. C　2. B　3. D　4. E　5. A

九、1. don't；singing　2. Would；like　3. No；thanks
4. What；do　5. would you

十、1. E　2. C　3. B　4. D　5. A

十一、1. F　2. F　3. T　4. F　5. F

Unit 6　过关检测卷

听力材料：

一、1. Shall we go to the farm?
2. Are those sheep?
3. The goat is eating grass.
4. It's a duck.
5. School is out in two days.

二、1. Those are some goats.
2. There are three horses and ten cows.
3. Would you like to come to the zoo?
4. School is out in three weeks.
5. What about the zoo and the farm?

三、1. There are some goats on the farm.
2. Look at the seal，please.　3. It's a giraffe.
4. Let's go to the zoo.　5. I like that bear.

四、1. What are those?　2. Where are the animals?
3. Is that a panda?　4. School is out in two days.
5. How many sheep are there?

答案：

一、1. A　2. B　3. B　4. A　5. C

二、1. A　2. C　3. B　4. C　5. A

三、1. B　2. A　3. A　4. A　5. C

四、1. B　2. A　3. A　4. B　5. A

五、1. pig　2. pandas　3. monkeys　4. bear　5. tiger

六、1. C
2. B　点拨：根据 long necks 可知选择 giraffes。　3. A
4. B　点拨：由句意“我喜欢猴子，你也喜欢猴子。”可知选择 too。
5. A　点拨：want to do…的意思是“想要做……”。

七、1. E　2. A　3. D　4. B　5. C

八、1. Are those　2. Can you　3. What's that
4. are bears　5. Yes；are

九、1. B　2. C　点拨：take a trip 去旅行。　3. C
4. A　点拨：want to do sth. 想要做某事。
5. B　6. C　7. C　8. A　9. A　10. C

十、1. A　2. A　3. C　4. B　5. C

期末检测卷

听力材料：

一、1. There is a fridge in the kitchen.
2. I like the sausage.
3. We'll have a picnic this Sunday.
4. Welcome to our school.
5. —What's this in English?　—It's a camel.

二、1. How many teachers are there in your school?
2. What's that in English?
3. Do you like music?
4. When do you have a PE lesson?
5. What's in the living room?

三、1. —What are those?　—They are sheep.
2. —I like painting. How about you?
—I like singing in my music class.
3. —Would you like some cake?　—No，thanks.
4. Look at the living room. There are four armchairs in it.
5. I'll paint a picture this Saturday.

四、Hi，everyone! My name is Peter. I'm twelve years old. I come from Singapore. I like music. Jason is my good friend. He likes drawing. So art is his favourite subject. We both like playing football. We usually play football on Sundays. I like animals，too. I'll go to the zoo this Saturday and I'll go to my art lesson this Sunday.

答案：

一、4　1　5　3　2

二、1. A　2. B　3. A　4. B　5. C

三、1. sheep　2. How；music　3. cake　4. armchairs
5. paint；Saturday

四、1. T　2. T　3. F　4. F　5. T

五、1. computer　2. pencil　3. chicken　4. monkey
5. teacher

六、1. C　2. C　点拨：for 给；为了，故选择 C。
3. B　点拨：第三人称单数作主语，故选择 B。　4. C
5. A　点拨：pork 是不可数名词；egg，hamburger 是可数名词，some + 不可数名词/可数名词复数。故选择 A。
6. B　点拨：how many 多少；when 什么时候；what 什么，句意：你们什么时候上体育课?”故选择 B。
7. B　点拨：根据“They're so big.”可知主语是复数，故选择 B。
8. B　点拨：在具体某一天用 on，on Tuesday 在周二，故选择 B。
9. C　点拨：is swimming 正在游泳，故选择 C。　10. C

七、1. A　2. B　3. A　4. A　5. A

八、1. E　2. D　3. B　4. A　5. C

九、1. Do；like　2. What are　3. Would you like
4. can't go　点拨：变否定句时，在情态动词 can 后加 not，其他不变。
5. it isn't

十、1. D　2. B　3. A　4. E　5. C

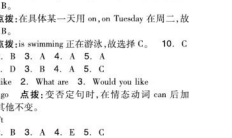
十一、1. C　2. C　3. A　4. C　5. B

课时部分

Unit 1　Welcome to my new home!

Lesson 1

一、



二、1. C　点拨：look at 表示“看……”。
2. B　点拨：Welcome to…表示“欢迎来到……”。
3. B
4. A　点拨：本题考查 there be 句型中关于 be 动词的使用，此句中单数 a new chair 与复数 two desks 同时出现，但根据“就近原则”，只考虑 a new chair，故选择 A。

三、1. D　2. B　3. A　4. C
方法点拨：此题用问答结合法解答。做题时先通读对话，理解句意，再通过问句或答句找出对应的句子。如第 1 空的上句为“Hello，Mary!”，故此空应为打招呼问好的句子，即为 D。第 2 空的上句是以 is 开头的一般疑问句，故答句应为其相应的答语，选 B。

四、示例：1. There is a bed in my bedroom.
2. There are two kites in my bedroom.
3. There is a desk and a chair in my bedroom.

Lesson 2

一、1. living room　2. TV
　　3. an armchair　**点拨**:armchair 的发音以元音音素开头，故表示一个时用 an。
二、1. is　2. are
　　3. kites; sofa　**点拨**:three 表示复数，kite 用复数形式；a 表示单数，sofa 用单数形式。
　　方法点拨:此题用**抓关键信息法**解答。根据句中名词数的变化，选择合适的 be 动词形式；或根据 be 动词选择合适的名词单复数形式。如 1 小题中 be 动词遵循就近原则，a new TV 是单数，故 be 动词用 is。2 小题中 two balls 是复数，故 be 动词用 are。
三、3　1　6　2　5　4
四、1. A　**点拨**:根据短文第 2、3 句“Look at my living room. There is a TV and two sofas in it.”可知。
　　2. B　**点拨**:根据短文第 4 句“There're two armchairs near (在附近) the sofas.”可知。
　　3. C　**点拨**:根据短文第 5 句“On the desk, there is a kite and a doll.”可知。
　　4. C　**点拨**:根据短文第 6 句“On the floor, there is a yellow ball.”可知。
五、1. are; sofas　**点拨**:本题要求变为复数句，故 is 变成复数形式 are；sofa 变成复数形式 sofas。
　　2. is an armchair
　　点拨:本题要求变为单数句，故 are 变成单数形式 is；three 改为 an；armchairs 变成单数形式 armchair，同时 armchair 的发音以元音音素开头，故表示一个时用 an。

Lesson 3

一、1. kitchen　2. fridge　3. table　4. bed
二、1. B　**点拨**:本题中 six new chairs 为复数形式，故 be 动词用 are。
　　2. C　**点拨**:本题中 armchair 的发音以元音音素开头，但在其前面使用了形容词 new，故不用 an，而用 a。
　　3. A　**点拨**:本题中 cook 意为“烹饪”，故动能房间选择 kitchen 厨房。
三、1. There are two sofas in the living room.
　　2. Go into the bedroom, please.
　　3. Here are some apples on the table.
四、1. D　2. A　3. B　4. C
五、1. B　**点拨**:this is… 这是……。
　　2. B　**点拨**:go into… 进入……。
　　3. A　**点拨**:a big table 为单数形式，故 be 动词用 is。
　　4. A　**点拨**:some beautiful flowers 为复数形式，故 be 动词用 are。
　　5. A　**点拨**:a new fridge 为单数形式，故 be 动词用 is。
　　6. B　**点拨**:in the kitchen 在厨房里。
六、
　　示例：

Introduction Card
Room: living room
Introduction:
1. Go into the living room, please.
2. There is a new TV.
3. There are two sofas and three chairs.
Activity:
I watch TV in it.

Lesson 4

一、1. home　2. study　3. computer　4. picture
二、1. B　2. C　3. A　4. A　5. B
三、1. A　2. A　**点拨**:询问某地有什么用 what's。
　　3. C　**点拨**:there be 句型的一般疑问句，单数形式的回答：Yes，there is. / No，there isn't.，本题中名词为单数形式，故选 C。
　　4. A　**点拨**:there be 句型的一般疑问句，复数形式的回答：Yes，there are. / No，there aren't.，本题中名词为复数形式，故选 A。
　　5. A　**点拨**:此题考查形容词性物主代词的用法。本题意为“你的厨房里有什么？”，故选择 your 你的。
四、1. home　2. kitchen　3. three　4. study　5. are
　　6. computer　7. pictures　8. is
　　方法点拨:此题用**句意综合法**解答。首先要通读全文，结合句意和上下文提示确定合适的单词填空。如全文介绍了起居室、书房等，故第一空推测为 home。home 中除有起居室、书房和浴室外，还会有厨房，故第二空应填 kitchen。
五、1. table 桌子与 bedroom 卧室两者不妥
　　改为：There is a new table in the kitchen. 或 There is a new desk in the bedroom.
　　2. TV 电视与 kitchen 厨房两者不妥
　　改为：There is a new TV in the living room. 或 There is a new fridge in the kitchen.
　　3. bed 床与 study 书房两者不妥
　　改为：There is a new computer in the study. 或 There is a new bed in the bedroom.

Lesson 5

一、1. clock　B
　　2. bathroom　C
　　3. computer　D
　　4. DVD player　A
二、1. bedroom　**点拨**:根据句子中“sleep 睡觉”可知。
　　2. living room　**点拨**:根据句子中“watch TV 看电视”可知。
　　3. kitchen　**点拨**:根据句子中“cook 烹饪”可知。
　　4. bathroom　**点拨**:根据句子中“wash our face 洗脸”可知。
　　5. study　**点拨**:根据句子中“read books 读书，do our homework 做作业，play computer games 玩电脑游戏”可知。
三、1. E　2. C　3. A　4. D　5. B
四、1. B　**点拨**:根据短文第 3 句“On the desk, there is a computer.”可知。
　　2. C　**点拨**:根据短文第 4 句“A bookshelf（书架）is beside（在……旁边）the desk.”可知。
　　3. A　**点拨**:根据短文第 6 句“A picture is on the wall（墙）.”可知。
　　4. A　**点拨**:根据短文第 1 句“This is Jim's study.”可知。

Lesson 6

听说专练
听力材料：
一、1. bed　2. clock　3. ball　4. kite　5. table
二、1. Look at my living room.
　　2. There's a computer in my study.
　　3. Welcome to my new home.
　　4. This is my new bedroom.
　　5. That's the bathroom.
　　6. My mum cooks in the kitchen.
三、1. What's in your study?
　　2. Welcome to my new home.
　　3. Is there a new bed in your bedroom?
　　4. Are there three kites in the living room?
答案：
一、1. B　2. C　3. A　4. A　5. B
二、3　6　1　2　5　4
三、1. B　2. A　3. A　4. C
　　方法点拨:此题用**三步两遍听音法**解答。第一步：读句子，预测问题。第二步：听录音，捕捉关键信息。第三步：第二遍听录音，检查句子与录音是否对应即可。
四、1. sofa　2. armchair　3. ball　4. kite
　　5. fridge　6. computer　7. table
　　8. picture　9. bathroom　10. clock
五、1. There is a bed.
　　2. There are four chairs.
　　3. Yes，there is.
　　4. No，there aren't.

读写专练
六、1. There is a computer in the/my study.
　　2. There is a fridge in the/my kitchen.
　　3. There is a bed in the/my bedroom.
七、1. B　2. E　3. A　4. D　5. C
八、1. B　2. A　3. C　4. A　5. C
九、1. F　2. T　3. T　4. F　5. T

Unit 2　There are forty students in our class.

Lesson 7

一、1. eleven　2. four　3. twelve　4. twenty-five
　　5. seventeen
二、1. F　2. F　3. F　4. T　5. F　6. T
三、1. C　**点拨**:how many 后跟可数名词复数，故选择 C。
　　2. C　**点拨**:count from … to … 是固定搭配，故选择 C。
　　3. B　**点拨**:neighbours 邻居，题中要填 20 的前后邻居，故选择 B。
四、2　3　4　1　5
五、

two		twenty-one	
twenty	eighteen	eighteen	three
twenty-seven	twenty-five	sixteen	five
seventeen	fifteen	ten	eleven
six	four	twelve	nine

　　点拨:第一个表格求同排两数字的差为 2；第二个表格是同排两数字的和为 21。

Lesson 8

一、1. >　2. <　3. <　4. <　5. <　6. >
二、1. B
　　2. B　**点拨**:由句中“_____ + 名词”可知，应填形容词性物主代词，故选择 B。
　　3. C
　　4. B　**点拨**:one 一个，所以 be 动词用 is。
　　5. C　**点拨**:how many 多少，提问复数名词，由 boys 可知 be 动词要用复数形式，且句子为疑问句，故选 C。
　　6. A
三、1. D　2. C　3. B　4. A　5. E
四、1. thirty-eight　2. twenty　3. eighteen
　　4. eighteen　5. fifteen

Lesson 9

一、1. twenty-two　2. sixty　3. sixty-eight
二、1. B　**点拨**:there be 句型的就近原则，a teacher 是单数，故 be 动词用 is。
　　2. B　**点拨**:由题中“pens”是复数可知，be 动词要用 are，故选择 B。
　　3. B　**点拨**:How about your class? 意为“你们班呢？”，故选择 B。
三、1. There are fifty-eight students.
　　2. There are sixty-two students.
　　3. There are fifty-five students.
　　4. There are sixty.
　　5. There are five teachers.
四、1. C
　　2. C
　　3. A

Lesson 10

一、1. C　2. B　3. A
二、1. =　2. >　3. >　4. <　5. >
三、1. There are
　　2. have
　　3. There is
　　4. are there
　　5. have
四、1. How many; are there
　　2. How many; do you have
　　3. help children in need
　　4. ten books; pen; bag
五、1. F　**点拨**:由短文中第三句可知学校不是很大，故“is very big”不正确。
　　2. T
　　3. F　**点拨**:根据短文中第七句话，可知有 24 个男孩，22 个女孩。
　　4. T　5. F

Lesson 11

一、1. one hundred　2. ninety
二、1. 以 f 开头的数字four, fourteen, forty, five, fifteen, fifty
　　2. 以 n 开头的数字nine, nineteen, ninety
　　3. 以 s 开头的数字six, sixteen, sixty, seven, seventeen, seventy
　　4. 以 t 开头的数字two, ten, twelve, twenty, three, thirteen, thirty
　　5. 以 o 开头的数字one
　　6. 以 e 开头的数字eight, eighteen, eighty, eleven
三、1. one
　　2. are　**点拨**:students 为复数名词，所以 be 动词用 are。
　　3. has　4. there
四、1. C　2. B　3. D　4. A
五、1. T　**点拨**:由“I'm in Class 1, Grade 4.”可知该题正确。
　　2. F　**点拨**:由“There're sixty-five teachers in our school.”可知有 65 名教师，该题错误。
　　3. F　**点拨**:由“There are twenty-two boys and eighteen girls in my class.”可知共有 40 名学生，该题错误。
　　4. F　**点拨**:由“Our class has ninety books and one hun-

dred pens for them in total（总共）." 可知共有 90 本书，该题错误。

5. F　**点拨：**由 "My deskmate has fifteen pens for those children in need." 可知是同桌有 15 支钢笔，该题错误。

Lesson 12

听说专练

听力材料：

一、1. A：How many students are there in Class 1?
B：There are 39.
2. A：How many students are there in Class 12?
B：There are 40.
3. A：How many students are there in Class 58?
B：There are 38.
4. A：How many students are there in Class 32?
B：There are 32.
5. A：How many students are there in Class 17?
B：There are 35.

二、1. This is Miss Gao, our new PE teacher.
2. Let's count from one to twenty-seven!
3. How many books do you have?
4. There are twenty-four pens in my bag.
5. How many pens are there in your home?

三、1. How many pens are there?
2. Welcome to our class.
3. How many books do you have?
4. What's seven and forty-three?
5. Let's help children in need.

四、Mike is an English boy. He has a new bag. It's big and heavy（重的）. There are many books in it. They are a Chinese book，an English book，a maths book and ten storybooks. There is a pen and three pencils in his pencil box. They are very nice.

答案：

一、

Classes	How many students?
Class 1	39
Class 12	40
Class 58	38
Class 32	32
Class 17	35

方法点拨：此题用**听关键词法**解答。听录音时，先听清关键词，然后对比选择答案。如第 1 小题的关键词是 Class 1，故填 39。

二、1. B　2. A　3. B　4. A　5. A

三、1. A　2. C　3. B　4. C　5. A

四、1. F　2. F　3. T　4. F　5. F

五、略

读写专练

六、1. C　2. E　3. A　4. B　5. D

七、1. How many girls are there in your class?
2. How many armchairs are there in your living room?
3. How many pencils do you have?
4. How many pens does he have?

八、

	Peter
Class One	Grade Four
Students in Peter's class	forty
Girls in Peter's class	twenty-one
Boys in Peter's class	nineteen
Classrooms	forty-five
Computer rooms	two
Art rooms	three
Music rooms	four
Library	one
Reading rooms	two
Dining rooms	three
Playground	one

九、1. F
2. F　**点拨：**短文中没提到 Kate 的兄弟在五年级。
3. T
4. T　**点拨：**由短文最后两句可知。　5. F

Unit 3　What subject do you like best?

Lesson 13

一、1. A　2. A

二、1. B　**点拨：**how many 后加可数名词复数；此空不在句首，因此首字母不用大写。
2. A　**点拨：**in the morning 表示 "在早上"。
3. B　**点拨：**主语 we 是第一人称复数，因此选 have。there be 表示某处有某物。
4. C　**点拨：**此题考查 be 动词用法。主语 they 为第三人称复数，因此选 C。

三、1. A　**点拨：**此题考查如何询问，故选 A。
2. A　**点拨：**此题重点区分 in the morning（在早上）与 today（今天）。
3. B　**点拨：**此题重点区分相似句型 What are they?（它们是什么？）与 Who are they?（他们是谁？）。

四、1. four；English；Chinese　2. C

五、

Time	8:00－8:40	8:50－9:30	10:00－10:40	10:50－11:30
Lessons	Chinese	Maths	English	PE

Lesson 14

一、maths　music　art　PE

二、1. B
2. A　**点拨：**根据句意 "我非常喜欢美术。"排除 C，此句主语为 I，故排除 B。
3. B　**点拨：**此题考查 be 动词用法。主语为 they，第三人称复数，故选 B。
4. A　**点拨：**how many 后加可数名词复数；in the morning "在早上"。

三、1. C　2. A　3. B　4. D

四、1. Do；like　2. Yes；do
3. How many lessons do you have in the afternoon?
4. I like maths very much.

五、6　1　4　5　3　2　7

Lesson 15

一、1. PE　2. maths　3. Chinese
4. English　5. art　6. music

二、1. B　**点拨：**此题考查句型 What subject do you like best?"你最喜欢什么科目？"。
2. A　**点拨：**like 后面要加可数名词复数形式，故 B 应是 subjects，C 应是 pictures，A 为学科 "美术"，不可数，故选 A。
3. B　**点拨：**all the rest 表示 "剩下的全部"。

三、1. C　2. A　3. B

方法点拨：此题用**关键词对应图片法**解答。即抓住句子中的关键词，根据关键词找出相应的图片。第 1 小题关键词是 art，故选图 C。第 2 小题关键词是 PE 和 maths，故选图 A。第 3 小题关键词是 English，故选图 B。

四、1. maths；Chinese　2. science　3. Gao Wei
4. PE；Chinese　5. Chinese

五、1. What subject do you like best
2. How many lessons do you have

Lesson 16

一、1. lessons　2. science　3. drama

二、1. Do
2. an　**点拨：**English 读音以元音音素开头，故选 an。
3. best　**点拨：**best "最"；rest "其余"。
4. science　**点拨：**a 后单词读音应以辅音音素开头，故选 science。
5. like　**点拨：**根据句意 "你喜欢戏剧吗？"选 like。

三、1. A　2. A

四、1. E　2. B　3. C　4. A　5. D

五、1. Do you study science?
2. What subject do you like best?
3. How many lessons do you have?
4. I like drama best.

方法点拨：此题用**容针引领法**解答。连词成句题先看标点，如果是问号，先找针尖（疑问词），再找针体（助动词/be 动词/情态动词），然后是针鼻子（人称代词或人名），针尾（动词），最后是线（余下部分）。如果是句号，那就是针鼻子（主语）后面带着一根线（动词＋宾语＋介词短语/状语）。如第 1 小题，由 "可知是问句，没有特殊疑问词，可知是一般疑问句，先找助动词 do，再找主语 you，最后找谓语和宾语 study 和 science，连起来加问号即可成句子。最后注意首字母大写。

六、
示例：1. My name is Lucy.
2. I like English and music.

Lesson 17

一、1. speak　说　2. do　做　3. sing　唱歌
4. listen　听　5. act　表演　6. play　玩

二、

English	lesson	sing	act
speak	listen	and	drama
science	do	play	art

三、



speak and sing　play and act　listen and do

四、1. C　**点拨：**"在一堂英语课上"用 in，故选 C。
2. A　**点拨：**此处应用动词原形，故选 A。
3. B　**点拨：**all kinds of 表示 "各种各样的"，故选 B。
4. B　**点拨：**in English 表示 "用英语"，选 B。
5. A　**点拨：**let's 后加动词原形，故选 A。
6. C　**点拨：**根据关键词 sing，选 C。

五、1. E　2. B　3. A　4. D　5. C

方法点拨：此题用**联系上下文法**解答。首先要结合给出的句子了解对话中谈论的话题，然后联系上下文补全对话。第 1 空由答句可知上一句为询问数量的问句，故选 E；由第 2 空答句可知上一句为询问具体是什么科目的问句，故选 B。

六、listen and do；speak and sing；play and act　（答案不唯一）

Lesson 18

听说专练

听力材料：

一、1. are；art；act　2. listen；like；lesson
3. sing；play；speak　4. science；subject；study
5. mouse；music；maths

二、1. I like art best.
2. We have a drama lesson in the morning.
3. We do all kinds of things in our English class.
4. We often speak and sing.

三、1. Do you like art?
2. How many lessons do you have today?
3. Do you study maths?
4. What subject do you like best?
5. What do you do in a music class?

四、Hello，friends! My name's Ann. I'm a student in Class Two. We have two English lessons today. We do all kinds of things in English. We all like them very much. What about your English lessons? Do you like them?

答案：

一、1. 213　2. 312　3. 321　4. 312　5. 231

二、1. A　2. B　3. A　4. A

三、1. A　2. B　3. A　4. C　5. B

四、2　6　5　1　7　3

五、1. maths　2. PE　3. Chinese　4. English
5. music　6. art　7. science　8. drama

六、1. —Do you like maths?
—Yes，I do. I like maths.
—What subject do you like best?
—I like maths best.
2. —Do you like drama?
—No，I don't. I don't like drama.
—What subject do you like best?
—I like art best.
3. —Do you like English?
—Yes，I do. I like English.
—What subject do you like best?
—I like English best.
4. —Do you like science?
—No，I don't. I don't like science.
—What subject do you like best?
—I like PE best.

读写专练

七、1. What subject do you like best?

2. How many lessons do you have in the morning?
3. What do you do in a music class?

八、(一)1. B　**点拨**:由对话可知,班级有 42 名学生,其中有 3 名英国人,故面中国学生有 39 人。
2. B　**点拨**:由对话“And the first one is Chinese. We all like it best.”可知,学生们最喜欢语文,故选 B。
3. A　**点拨**:由对话“And the first one is Chinese. We all like it best.”可知,第一节课是语文,故选 A。

(二)4. Chinese
5. are; girls　**点拨**:注意 be 动词的用法和可数名词单复数变化。
6. lessons; Chinese　**点拨**:注意可数名词单复数变化。

Fun Time 1

Unit 1 ~ 3 阶段过关练

一、1. C　2. F　3. B　4. A　5. D
二、1. home　2. study
3. boy; twelve
4. teachers　**点拨**:由句中 twenty-nine 可知本题应用复数形式。
5. science
6. listen; speak
三、1. to　**点拨**:welcome to … 欢迎来到……。
2. at　**点拨**:look at … 看……。
3. into　**点拨**:go into … 进入……。
4. about　**点拨**:How about …? ……怎么样?。
5. in　**点拨**:in need 有需要的。
6. best　**点拨**:best 最。
7. of　**点拨**:all kinds of 各种各样的。
四、1. B　**点拨**:armchair 读音以元音音素开头,表示“一个”时用 an。
2. C　**点拨**:由句中 some apples 可知应用 are。
3. A　**点拨**:询问“某地有什么”用 what's。
4. A　**点拨**:我在客厅看电视。
5. A　**点拨**:count from … to … 从……数到……。
五、1. E　2. C　3. D　4. A　5. B
六、1. B　2. C　3. D　4. A　5. E
七、1. Is there
2. don't like
3. there aren't
4. What subject
5. How many
6. What; do
八、1. T　**点拨**:由文中第 2 句 I'm in Class Three, Grade Four. 可知。
2. T　**点拨**:由文中第 3 句 There are twenty-one girls and seventeen boys in our class. 可知。
3. T　**点拨**:由文中第 5 句 We have a Chinese class and a maths class every day (每天). 可知。
4. F　**点拨**:由文中第 7 句 I like singing and dancing. 可知。
5. F　**点拨**:由文中第 8 句 My friend Peter likes English best. 可知。

Unit 4　There are seven days in a week.

Lesson 19

一、1. week　周
2. day　天
3. Sunday　星期日

二、1. A　**点拨**:in a week 表示“在一周里”。
2. C　**点拨**:give us 表示“给我们……”;let us 表示“让我们……”。
3. B
4. A　**点拨**:本题考查 how many 和名词复数的连用。

三、1. How many; are there　2. Do you　3. What's
4. I have two music lessons on Sunday.

四、1. C　2. A　3. D　4. B　5. E
五、1. Don't　2. Don't　3. Don't　4. Don't　5. Don't
点拨:在五种不文明行为前面加上“不要”即可,即把五句话变为否定句。祈使句的否定句就是在句首使用 Don't。

Lesson 20

一、1. Sunday
2. Monday
3. Tuesday

二、1. B　**点拨**:like 后面的动词用 ing 形式,故排除 A;学科前不加冠词,故排除 C,选 B。
2. C　**点拨**:本题考查一般疑问句的否定回答。
3. C　**点拨**:when 表示“什么时候”。
4. A　**点拨**:题中主语是 Gao Wei,为第三人称单数,have 变 has。
5. C　**点拨**:本题考查两个知识点,第一个空考查主语为复数时动词用原形;第二个空考查“星期几”前面用介词 on。

三、5　1　3　6　2　4
四、1. don't like
2. When; they have
五、示例:

Class: One　　Your Name: David

Names	Subjects	Days	Teachers
Dick	English	Friday	Miss Wang
Sara	Maths	Monday	Mr Liu
Elizabeth	English	Friday	Miss Wang
Lucas	Art	Tuesday	Mr Li
Tom	English	Friday	Miss Wang
Mary	Chinese	Wednesday	Mr Gao
What subject do you like best?			
We like English best.			

Lesson 21

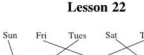
一、1. days; week　2. Thursday
3. Today; Wednesday　4. Sunday
二、1. C
2. C　**点拨**:when 表示“什么时候”。
3. C　**点拨**:本题考查一般将来时态,tomorrow 明天,will 后加动词原形。
4. A　**点拨**:本题考查一般将来时态,next 下一个的;接下来的。

三、1. Thursday　(注意首字母大写)
2. have four
3. At four　4. No　5. PE

四、示例:This Saturday, I will:
1. have breakfast at 7:30.
2. go to see my grandpa in the morning.
3. have an art lesson.
4. read a book after dinner.

Lesson 22

一、



二、Monday　Sunday　Wednesday　Tuesday　Thursday



三、1. C　**点拨**:本题考查 There be 句型 be 动词的选择遵循就近原则,主语是 four seasons 四个季节,为复数,be 动词用 are。
2. B　**点拨**:本句缺少主语。
3. A　**点拨**:本题为疑问句。
4. B　**点拨**:after 在……之后。
5. A　**点拨**:let's = let us。

四、1. E　2. C　3. A　4. B　5. D
五、1. A　2. B　3. C　4. A

Lesson 23

一、1. go to the theme park　2. go to see my grandpa
3. have music lessons　4. go to the zoo
二、1. B　**点拨**:句中有动词 clean,故排除 A;句中已给出时间 on Sundays,故排除 C。
2. C　**点拨**:本题考查 go to see 和 this Friday。
3. C　**点拨**:本题考查从周一到周五的表达,故选 C。
4. B　**点拨**:本题考查 want to 和 go to the park。
三、1. A　2. A　3. B
四、1. F　2. T　3. F　4. T

Lesson 24

听说专练

听力材料:
一、1. What day is today?
2. How many days are there in a week?
3. Today is Wednesday.
4. I like science best.
5. We have a PE lesson on Friday.

二、1. I have a music lesson on Monday.
2. I go to the park on Saturday.
3. I have an art class on Tuesday.
4. I go to see my grandpa and grandma on Thursday.
5. I play football on Sunday.

三、Micky and Mimi are good friends. They usually do all kinds of things together. On Sunday afternoon, they fly a kite. Then, they go shopping in a supermarket. On Monday, they go to school at 7:30. On Tuesday, they clean the tables together. On Wednesday, they go to see a drama. On Thursday, they have a PE lesson. On Friday evening, they do homework at home. On Saturday, Mimi has a Chinese class alone. Where is Micky? He's waiting outside the classroom. But why doesn't Micky have this class? He doesn't like studying. He only likes playing. Oh, what a naughty boy!

答案:
一、1. B　2. A　3. C　4. A　5. B
二、1—C　2—A　3—B　4—E　5—D
三、8　1　7　2　6　4　3　5
四、略
五、1. I usually have English lessons on weekends.
2. I usually go to the zoo on weekends.
3. I usually go to the theme park on weekends.
4. I usually go to see my grandparents on weekends.

读写专练

六、1. I have two maths classes on Monday.
2. I dance in the music lesson on Tuesday.
3. I have PE on Wednesday.
4. I have Chinese and English classes on Thursday.
5. I have a computer class on Friday.
6. I go to my English club on Saturday.
方法点拨:此题用**举－反三**法解答。首先找出例句的句型结构:I + 动词短语 + on + 星期几,根据例句进行仿写,主要句型不变,只需替换句中的动词短语和星期几,写完后通读检查。

七、1. T　2. T　3. F　4. F
八、(一)1. B　**点拨**:second 第二。
2. C　**点拨**:“我能在大操场上做什么运动?”run 跑步。
3. A　**点拨**:从文中“王老师是我们的班主任。对此我很开心。因为我喜欢开星期几数学。”可知,王老师是我的数学老师。

(二)4. There are thirty.
点拨:文中“I have twenty-nine classmates here.”可知“我”在这儿有 29 位同学,那么,加上“我”自己,一共 30 名学生。
5. It's Tuesday.
点拨:由文中“Today is Monday.”可知今天是周一,而题目问明天是周几,故答案为周二。

Unit 5　What will you do this weekend?

Lesson 25

一、1. picnic　2. sausage
3. cake　4. bread
二、1. C　**点拨**:go and ask 去询问。
2. C　**点拨**:have a picnic 去野餐。
3. C　**点拨**:A 选项 bread 为不可数名词,没有复数形式;B 选项 sausage 为可数名词,some 修饰可数名词要用其复数形式;C 选项 cake 既是可数名词又是不可数名词,故选择 C。
4. A　**点拨**:What would you like? 用于询问对方想要什么。
5. A　**点拨**:选项中 too much 和 so much 均修饰不可数名词,so many 修饰可数名词复数,而 things 为可数名词复数形式,故选择 A。

三、1. G　2. A　3. D　4. B
四、1. on Sunday
2. park
3. hamburger; Coke
4. bread; sausages
5. cake; chicken

Lesson 26

一、1. B 2. A 3. A 4. A

二、可数名词：tomato, lemon, apple, pear, sausage, jacket, hook

不可数名词：rice, pork, chicken, beef, bread

三、1. C **点拨**：How about you? 你/你们呢？

2. A **点拨**：Come and have lunch. 过来吃午饭。

3. B **点拨**：询问“你想要一些猪肉吗？”肯定回答：Yes, please. 否定回答：No, thanks. 。

4. B **点拨**：some 修饰可数名词复数或不可数名词，A 选项 sausage 是可数名词，应该用其复数形式 sausages；C 选项 tomato 是可数名词，也应用其复数形式 tomatoes；rice 为不可数名词，故选择 B。

5. A **点拨**：What would you like? 询问对方想要什么，故选择 A。

四、1. B 2. E 3. C 4. A 5. D

Lesson 27

一、1—D 2—B 3—A 4—C

二、1. sausage, pork, rice, chicken

2. paint, sing, draw, dance

点拨：根据单词的词性将单词进行分类。

三、1. with 2. go 3. drawing

4. about 5. park

四、1. Do you 2. I do

3. don't like

4. What about

5. I'll go to my music lesson.

五、1. T 2. F 3. F 4. F 5. T

Lesson 28

一、

w		r	e	a	d
a		p	l	a	y
t		g	a	m	e
e		h	i	n	a
h		g	k	l	d

read play watch

二、1. A 2. C 3. A 4. C 5. C

三、1. A **点拨**：答句中有 will，表示将来要做某事，故选择 A。

2. A **点拨**：at home 在家。

3. A

4. B **点拨**：like 后接动词的 ing 形式，故选择 B。

5. B **点拨**：art 的读音以元音音素开头，所以前面的冠词用 an。

四、1. C 2. B 3. A

4. E 5. D

五、Li Hua will watch TV in the afternoon this Sunday.

Li Hua will play computer games in the evening this Sunday.

Lesson 29

一、1. im__op A. 去

2. o__sw__ B. 游泳

3. sh__g__ C. 购物

4. sh__o__ D. 钓鱼

5. d__fi__ E. 做

二、1. A **点拨**：go swimming 去游泳。

2. B **点拨**：go shopping 去购物。

3. A **点拨**：buy me a new dress 给我买一条新裙子。

4. B

三、1. shopping 2. to go 3. buy 4. do 5. fishing

四、1. Do you like watching TV at home?

2. will; do

3. Sorry, I can't.

五、1. F 2. T 3. T 4. F 5. F

Lesson 30

听说专练

听力材料：

一、1. read a book 2. go fishing 3. watch TV

4. go to a music lesson 5. play computer games

二、1. I'd like some bread and chicken.

2. What would you like?

3. Do you like drawing?

4. Would you like to go swimming?

5. What will you do this Sunday?

三、1. —Do you like dancing? —Yes, I do.

2. —Would you like some beef? —Thank you.

3. —What would you like?
—I'd like some bread.

4. —What will you do this Sunday?
—I'll go swimming.

5. —What will you do tomorrow?
—I'll watch TV at home.

四、1. Would you like some beef?

2. What will you do?

3. Let's go to see your grandma.

4. Shall we have a picnic?

5. What's this?

答案：

一、1. A 2. B 3. A 4. A 5. B

二、1. A 2. B 3. A 4. A 5. A

三、1. B 2. A 3. B 4. B 5. B

四、1. B 2. A 3. A 4. A 5. B

五、1. bread 2. chicken 3. dance

4. read

六、1. —What will you do tomorrow/this Sunday?
—I'll play computer games.

2. —What will you do tomorrow/this Sunday?
—I'll go swimming.

3. —What will you do tomorrow/this Sunday?
—I'll read a book.

4. —What will you do tomorrow/this Sunday?
—I'll go fishing.

读写专练

七、1. E 2. D 3. B 4. A 5. C

八、1. A **点拨**：根据原文 I'm an English boy. 可选出。

2. B **点拨**：根据原文 I'll go fishing this Saturday. 可选出。

3. C **点拨**：根据原文 I'll play computer games at home this Sunday afternoon. 可选出。

九、1. There are four people in Jim's family. They are Jim's father, mother, little brother and Jim.

2. He's a doctor.

3. English

4. They will go to the park and have a picnic this Sunday.

5. Yes, he does.

Unit 6 Would you like to take a trip?

Lesson 31

一、1. zoo

2. farm

二、1. A **点拨**：本题考查 in 的具体用法，in…days 表示“在……天之后”，故选 A。

2. B **点拨**：根据答语 The zoo. 可知提问的是地点，故用疑问词 where。

3. B **点拨**：want to do… 想要做……，故选 B。

4. B **点拨**：How about…? ……怎么样？表示给对方提出建议。

三、1. School is out in four days.

2. Shall we go to the zoo?

3. We want to go to the theme park.

4. Would you like to take a trip?

四、1. C 2. D 3. B 4. A

5. E **点拨**：本题型要注重对话前后句子的意义分析，反复斟酌才能正确使用。选项 A 和 E 中的 one 不是数词，是代词，代表主人公谈论的那个衣场。

五、示例：

1. Where shall we go?
We want to go to the theme park.

2. Where shall we go?
We want to go to the zoo.

3. Where shall we go?
We want to go to the farm.

Lesson 32

一、1. bear 2. monkey

3. panda 4. giraffe

5. camel

二、1. B **点拨**：根据 camel 可知句子的主语是第三人称单数，所以谓语动词要用 have 的第三人称单数形式 has。

2. C **点拨**：根据答句句意“是的，它有一个长脖子”可知是长颈鹿 giraffe 的特点。

3. C **点拨**：in English“用英语说”。

4. A **点拨**：so big 是“这么大”的意思。

5. A **点拨**：come along 译为“过来”，用法近似于 come here。

三、1. C 2. A 3. D 4. B 5. E

四、1. F **点拨**：由原文的第一句中的 Sunday 可知和题目中的 Saturday 不符。

2. F **点拨**：原文中学生所在的地点是动物园，而题目中是在农场。

3. T **点拨**：根据原文 Lily likes those giraffes. They have long necks. 可知正确。

4. F **点拨**：根据原文可知 Sam 喜欢骆驼，并没有说他喜欢鲨子，故为错误。

5. F **点拨**：根据原文信息 Miss Yang, their English teacher, likes pandas. 可知 Miss Yang 是一名英语教师。

五、示例：Look at the bear. It is so fat. It has a big head and short legs.

Lesson 33

一、1. hippo

2. dolphin/dog

3. seal

4. tigers

二、1. C **点拨**：is dancing “正在跳舞”。

2. A

3. B

4. B **点拨**：a guessing game 一个猜谜游戏。

5. B

三、1. C 2. A 3. E 4. D 5. B

四、1. What is that in English?

2. The tiger is so big.

3. The dolphin is dancing.

4. There is a cat and a dog on the farm.
（或 There is a dog and a cat on the farm. ）

五、3 1 2 4 5

六、1. —What's that in English? —It's a giraffe.

2. —What's that in English? —It's a seal.

3. —What's that in English? —It's a panda.

4. —What's that in English? —It's a camel.

5. —What's that in English? —It's a dolphin.

6. —What's that in English? —It's a tiger.

7. —What's that in English? —It's a monkey.

8. —What's that in English? —It's a hippo.

Lesson 34

一、1. horse 2. horses 3. cow 4. cows

二、1. B 2. C 3. C 4. A

三、1. —What are these in English?
—They're horses.

2. —What's this in English?
—It's a monkey.

3. —What's that in English?
—It's a cat.

四、1. B 2. D 3. C 4. A

五、（√）Look! There are some cows on the farm.

（×）They are cow.
更正：They are cows.

（×）There are a cow and some horses on the farm.
更正：There is a cow and some horses on the farm.

（×）I like this animals.
更正：I like these animals.

（×）How a big farm!
更正：What a big farm!

Lesson 35

一、1. goat B 2. sheep D 3. duck A 4. pig C

二、Animals in the zoo：
giraffe, bear, seal, panda, camel, dolphin, tiger, monkey, hippo

Animals on the farm：
duck, dog, sheep, horse, pig, cow, goat

三、1. B **点拨**：根据 ducks 一词可知 be 动词应当用复数形式 are。

2. B 3. A

4. C **点拨**：根据 those 一词可知 be 动词应使用 are。

5. B **点拨**：根据 those（那些）一词，可知应当选择 there（那里）。

四、1. B 2. A 3. D 4. C

Lesson 36

听说专练

听力材料：

一、1. There are some cows on the farm.
2. The camel is so big.
3. The sheep are so lovely.
4. I like the goat.
5. The horses can run fast.
6. The giraffes have long necks.

二、1. What are those in English?
2. Would you like to go on a trip?
3. That is a seal.
4. Where shall we go?

三、1. What are these in English?
2. What's this in English?
3. Shall we go to the zoo?
4. Is it a giraffe?

答案：

一、4 3 5 1 6 2
二、1. B 2. C 3. A 4. B
三、1. B 2. B 3. C 4. A
四、1. zoo 2. farm 3. monkey 4. bear
5. tiger 6. horse 7. cow 8. duck
五、1. —Where shall we go?
—We want to go to the zoo.
—What would you like to see?
—We want to see pandas.
2. —Where shall we go?
—We want to go to a farm.
—What would you like to see?
—We want to see sheep.

读写专练

六、1. out
2. take a trip
3. big
4. camels
5. giraffes
6. long 7. tall 8. see

七、

(一)

1. B 点拨：根据短文中的人物细节 Tom，his father，His two sisters，his mother 可知有 5 人。
2. A 点拨：根据短文第一句 Tom is a student of Grade Four. 可知 Tom 是一名学生。
3. B 点拨：根据短文第一句 Tom is a student of Grade Four. 可知 Tom 在四年级。
4. C 点拨：根据短文中的两句 It's Sunday today. Tom wants to go shopping with his father. 推断可知。
5. B 点拨：细节理解题，根据短文介绍 But his mother can't go with them. She is a doctor. 可知 Tom 妈妈的职业是医生。

(二)

1. A 点拨：根据文中的第一句 Nick is drawing a picture in the park. 可知地点。
2. C 点拨：根据文中的 The flowers are pink，yellow，red，purple and white. They are so beautiful. 可知花儿是美丽的。
3. A
4. B 点拨：根据文中 The birds are in the sky(天空)。Look! There is a plane，too. 可知飞机在天空中。
5. A 点拨：根据短文的最后一句 Because tomorrow is Mother's Day. 可知明天是母亲节。

Fun Time 2

Unit 4 ~ 6 阶段过关练

一、1. Tuesday 2. zoo 3. rice 4. horses
二、1. C 2. B 3. B 4. A 5. C
三、1. B 点拨：three 后应跟可数名词复数，排除 A，sheep 单复数同形，故选 B。
2. C 点拨：on + 星期几，表示“在星期几”。
3. A
4. B 点拨：want to do sth. 表示“想要做某事”。
5. A 点拨：will 后加动词原形，故选 A。
6. B 点拨：in a week 表示“一周内”。

四、1. dancing 2. those
3. sheep 点拨：sheep 单复数同形。
4. singing 点拨：like + doing 表示“喜欢做某事”。
5. pork 点拨：pork，不可数名词。

五、1. B 2. B 3. A 4. A 5. B
六、1. C 2. E 3. A 4. D 5. B
七、1. Are those 2. What; big 3. What are these
4. I'd like 5. School is out in two days.

八、7 3 2 5 6 4 1
九、1. F 2. T 3. F 4. T 5. T

期末复习训练部分

Unit 1 复习训练

重难点过关检测

词汇过关

一、1. clock; kite 2. bed 3. computer
4. desks; chairs
点拨：由 are 和 some 可知名词 desk 和 chair 用复数形式。

句型语法过关

二、1. am 2. is 3. is
4. are 点拨：一般现在时 be 动词有三种形式：is，am，are。其中：I 用 am，you 用 are，he/she 用 is；单数形式用 is，复数形式用 are。

三、1. A
2. B 点拨：本题中 two kites 为复数形式，be 动词用 are，故选择 B。
3. C 点拨：look at… 看……。
4. A 点拨：go into… 进入……。
5. C 点拨：本题中 study 意为书房，故动词短语用 read books 看书。
6. C 点拨：询问某地有什么用“what is”。
7. A 点拨：armchair 的发音以元音音素开头，故用 an。

四、1. D 2. C 3. B 4. A 5. E

综合运用过关

五、1. T 点拨：本题由短文第一、二句“My name is Lily. This is my house.”可知。
2. F 点拨：本题由短文第三句“There are five rooms in my house.”可知。
3. F 点拨：本题由短文最后一句“There are four pictures and a poster on the wall.”可知。
4. T 点拨：本题由短文第六、七句“There is a desk near the window. There are two chairs behind the desk.”可知。
5. T 点拨：本题由短文第八句“On the left of the room，there is a toilet.”可知。

Unit 2 复习训练

重难点过关检测

词汇过关

一、1. C 2. D 3. E 4. A 5. B

句型语法过关

二、1. from; to 点拨：count from…to… 从……数到……。
2. have 点拨：they 为复数代词，后接动词原形。
3. is 点拨：chicken 是不可数名词，be 动词用单数。
4. hundred 点拨：表示几百用“数字 + hundred”。
5. do 点拨：题中不缺成分，因此选助动词。

三、1. B 点拨：10 + 11 = 21，故选择 B。 2. A
3. B 点拨：How about…？“……呢？”，故选择 B。
4. B
5. C 点拨：问句中有 do you have 时，用 I/We have…回答，故选择 C。

四、1. B 2. A 3. E 4. C 5. D

五、1. How many; do you have; I don't have two; Do you have
2. What is; are not any; Are there any

综合运用过关

六、

Names	Things	Numbers
Tom	pencils	40
	bags	3
Tony	pencils	30
	bags	5
Nancy	pens	12
	pencils	11

Unit 3 复习训练

重难点过关检测

词汇过关

一、1. music 2. drama 3. maths 4. PE 5. art
6. English 7. Chinese

二、1. science 2. speak; sing 3. Chinese 4. play; act

句型语法过关

三、1. What
2. lessons 点拨：how many(多少)后加可数名词复数。
3. do
4. rest 点拨：all the rest 表示“剩下的全部”。
5. is; your

四、1. D 2. C 3. B 4. E 5. A

五、1. What subject 2. No; don't 3. What are
4. Do you 5. We do all kinds of things in English.

综合运用过关

六、1. T 点拨：本题由短文第二句 I'm a student of Grade Four. 可知。
2. F 点拨：本题由短文第五句 Miss White is my English teacher. 可知。
3. T 点拨：本题由短文中 She often helps me，so I like English too. 可知。
4. F 点拨：本题由短文中 Peggy is my sister. She is in Grade Two. She likes art and PE. 可知。
5. F 点拨：本题由短文中 I have two good friends. They are Sam and Sue. Sam is a tall boy. 可知。

方法点拨：此题用**抓关键词法解答**。即先快速阅读题目，以题目为线索，去文中抓关键词。例如，1 小题的关键词是 Grade，2 小题的关键词是 Miss White，5 小题的关键词是 Sam and Sue。

Unit 4 复习训练

重难点过关检测

词汇过关

一、1. science lesson 2. on Thursday 3. How many
4. on weekends 5. the first day

句型语法过关

二、1. usually 2. together 3. on 4. they 5. Are there
点拨：第 3 题的时间状语是 Tuesday afternoon，介词需要使用 on。

三、1. C 点拨：本题询问明天是星期几，故用 what day。
2. B 点拨：序数词前须加定冠词 the。
3. A 点拨：本题考查科目名词，而 English 前需要用 an。
4. B 点拨：today 是副词，前面不使用介词。
5. A 点拨：maths 和 PE 是科目名称，所以选 A。
6. C 点拨：本题意思“七天组成了一周。”

四、1. How many; are there 2. When; you; maths
3. What do; this 4. What day
5. What do; usually do

综合运用过关

五、1. A 2. D 3. B 4. C 5. B 6. F 7. E

Unit 5 复习训练

重难点过关检测

词汇过关

一、1. bread; chicken 2. watch TV 3. some cake
4. read; book 5. sing; dance

二、1. C 2. B
3. A 点拨：computer 和 TV 均是电子产品，而 bed 是家具。
4. C 5. A

句型语法过关

三、1. swimming 2. to play 3. watching
4. can't 5. go

四、1. A 点拨：bread 为不可数名词，不可用 a 来表示数量。疑问句表示征求对方意见并希望得到肯定回答时，some 不必变成 any，故选择 A。
2. B 点拨：go fishing 去钓鱼。
3. A 点拨：I'm coming. 我来啦。

五、1. B 2. C 3. E 4. A 5. D

六、1. I don't 2. Would; like some
3. I will go to my English lesson.
4. 例：I'll go swimming with my friends this Sunday.
5. What would 6. What will

综合运用过关

七、1. T 点拨：本题由 Amy 说的 I'll go to my art lesson. 可知。
2. F 点拨：本题由 Sarah 说的 I usually watch TV at home. 可知。
3. F 点拨：对话中 Sarah 提议下周六去野餐，Amy 回答 Great! 表示赞同。

4. T　点拨：本题由 Amy 说的 In the park, OK? 以及 Sarah 回答的 That's great. 可知。
5. T　点拨：由对话中可知两个人都很赞同去野餐。

Unit 6　复习训练

重难点过关检测

词汇过关

一、1. monkey　2. tiger　3. cows
4. horses；sheep　点拨：注意 sheep 一词单复数同形。

句型语法过关

二、1. When　2. Where　3. How many
4. What　5. How old
三、1. B　点拨：four 后接名词的复数形式。
2. C　点拨：how about…译为"……怎么样？"
3. C
4. B　点拨：问句是复数句，并且是一般疑问句，用 yes，no 的规范回答，故选 B。
5. C　点拨：in English 用英语说。
6. A
7. A　点拨：根据答句句意可知应提问"我们要去哪里？"故选择疑问词 where。
8. A　点拨：主语 the giraffe 为第三人称单数形式，故谓语动词选择 has。
四、1. E　2. C　3. A　4. B　5. D
五、1. Are they　2. aren't sheep　3. What are
4. Would you　5. are sheep

综合运用过关

六、1. F　点拨：根据原文中的 The monkey said, "I am big …"可知是错误的。
2. F　点拨：根据原文 Then the monkey's friend, the rabbit, came out. 可知兔子的朋友是猴子，不是乌龟，故错误。
3. T　点拨：根据原文 The monkey thought he would win anyway. So he played with the rabbit. 可知猴子和兔子一起玩耍了。
4. T　点拨：根据原文 The turtle ran slowly. 可知"乌龟跑得很慢"是对的。
5. F　点拨：根据原文 Finally the turtle won. 可知是乌龟赢了比赛，故错误。

全书听力专练（一）

听力材料：

一、1. park　2. sixteen　3. maths　4. listen　5. hippo
6. desk
二、1. There is a sofa in the living room.
2. I like English best.
3. It's a giraffe.
4. I'll go to the park this Saturday.
5. How many lessons do you have today?
6. Look at my pictures.
三、1. What's this in English?
2. How many lessons do you have today?
3. When do you have a music lesson?
4. Do you like painting?
5. What's in the study?
6. Let's go to the zoo.
四、—Hello! Give me a quick answer!
—OK!
—What's the last day of the week?
—Saturday!
—What do you usually do on Saturdays?
—I usually go to the theme park.
—Excellent!

答案：

一、1. B　2. A　3. C　4. A　5. C　6. B
二、1. T　2. T　3. T　4. F　5. T　6. T
三、1. A　2. A　3. B　4. A　5. C　6. B
四、4　1　3　5　2　7　6

全书听力专练（二）

听力材料：

一、1. I go to school on Thursday.
2. The seal is over there.
3. I usually go fishing on Saturdays.
4. There is a fridge in the kitchen.
5. I listen and sing in an English class.
二、1. Let's play a counting game.
2. What's in the bathroom?
3. What do you usually do on weekends?
4. These are goats.
5. I'll go to the theme park.
三、1. We have music lessons on Monday and Friday.
2. There is a new bed in the bedroom.
3. I'd like some bread.
4. How many lessons do you have in the afternoon?
5. Would you like to go fishing?
6. Let's count from nineteen to twenty-seven.

答案：

一、1. B　2. A　3. B　4. A　5. C
二、1. B　2. A　3. B　4. B　5. A
三、1. Monday；Friday　2. bedroom　3. bread
4. lessons　5. fishing　6. nineteen；twenty-seven

全书听力专练（三）

听力材料：

一、1. dolphin　2. bathroom　3. shop　4. pork
5. Friday
二、1. They are goats.
2. There is a new bed.
3. We like singing.
4. I go to the farm on weekends.
5. We have twenty-nine books.
6. There are seven days in a week.
三、1. What's in the study?
2. What would you like?
3. What day is today?
4. Do you like art?
5. What are these in English?
四、Hello, boys and girls! I'm Helen. I am in Class Two, Grade Four. Today, we have four lessons in the morning and we have two in the afternoon. I like art best. I can draw very well. I also like English. We can do all kinds of things in English. On weekends, I usually go to the theme park with my mum.

答案：

一、1. C　2. D　3. C　4. B　5. A
二、1. B　2. A　3. B　4. A　5. B　6. A
三、1. A　2. A　3. A　4. B　5. B
四、1. F　2. T　3. F　4. T　5. F

答案大揭秘，一点点为你解析

典中点®

活页检测卷

后附全书参考答案及点拨

四年级
英语 下
R-精通版

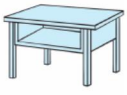
Unit 1 Welcome to my new home!

Lesson 1

扫码听读

考点直通车

一、我要掌握的词汇

1.  home 家
2.  bedroom 卧室
3.  bed 床
4.  desk 课桌
5.  chair 椅子

二、我要掌握的句型

1. Welcome to my new home. 欢迎来到我的新家。
2. Look at my bedroom. 看我的卧室。
3. There is a new bed. 有一张新床。

翻译达人秀

课文朗读

Just talk

原文	译文
1. Hello, Li Yan!	1. 你好,李艳!
2. Hi, Kate! Welcome to my new home.	2. 嗨,凯特! 欢迎来到我的新家。
3. Look at my bedroom.	3. 看看我的卧室。
4. Oh! There is a new bed.	4. 哦! 有一张新床。
5. And there's a new desk and a new chair.	5. 还有一张新课桌和一把新椅子。

考点突破营

1. Welcome to my new home. 欢迎来到我的新家。

   解析:welcome 单独出现时表示"欢迎"。"Welcome to + 地点名词"表示"欢迎来到某地"。

   例句:Welcome to our school. 欢迎来到我们学校。

2. Look at my bedroom. 看我的卧室。

   解析:look at…意为"看……",相当于 have a look at…。at 后接看的对象。

   例句:Look at the blackboard. 看黑板。

   易错点提示 look 单独使用时表示"看",用来引起他人的注意,后面不接其他词。

3. There is a new bed. 有一张新床。

解析：there be 句型表示“(某地)有……”，陈述事物的客观存在。当句型中的主语是可数名词单数或不可数名词时，be 动词用 is。句型结构：There is a/an/some + 可数名词单数/不可数名词(+ 地点)。

例句：There is a new desk in the bedroom. 在卧室里有一张新课桌。

Lesson 2

考点直通车

扫码听读

一、我要掌握的词汇

1.  TV 电视　2.  ball 球　3.  kite 风筝

4.  sofa 沙发　5.  armchair 单人沙发；扶手椅

6. living room 起居室

二、我要掌握的句型

There are two sofas and four armchairs. 有两张沙发和四把扶手椅。

翻译达人秀

课文朗读

Just talk

原 文	译 文
1. Look at the living room.	1. 看起居室。
2. Wow! There is a new TV.	2. 哇！有一台新电视。
3. Oh! There are two sofas and four armchairs.	3. 哦！有两张沙发和四把扶手椅。
4. And there are three kites and four balloons.	4. 还有三个风筝和四个气球。

考点突破营

There are two sofas and four armchairs. 有两张沙发和四把扶手椅。

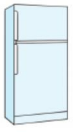
解析：there be 句型用于表达(某处)有……。因此当句中的主语是可数名词复数时，be 动词用 are。句型结构：There are + some/基数词 + 可数名词复数(+ 地点)。

Lesson 3

考点直通车

扫码听读

一、我要掌握的词汇

1.  table 桌子　2.  fridge 冰箱　3.  kitchen 厨房

二、我要掌握的句型

1. Look at the kitchen. 看这间厨房。
2. There is a new fridge. 有一台新冰箱。
3. Go into the kitchen. 进入厨房。

翻译达人秀

课文朗读

Just talk

原文	译文
1. Look at the kitchen, Kate.	1. 看厨房,凯特。
2. Wow! There is a new fridge.	2. 哇! 有一台新冰箱。
3. Look! Here's a new table.	3. 看! 这是一张新桌子。
4. And there are four new chairs.	4. 还有四把新椅子。

考点突破营

Go into the kitchen. 进入厨房。

解析:这是一个以实义动词原形开头的祈使句。go into … 意为"进入……"。

Lesson 4

考点直通车

扫码听读

一、我要掌握的词汇

1.  study 书房 2.  computer 电脑 3. picture 图片;照片

二、我要掌握的句型

—What's in my study? 我的书房里有什么?

—There is a new computer. 有一台新电脑。

翻译达人秀

课文朗读

Just talk

原文	译文
1. Hello, Kate!	1. 你好,凯特!
2. Hi, Li Yan! Welcome to my home.	2. 嗨,李艳! 欢迎来到我的家。
3. Look! What's in my study?	3. 看! 我的书房里有什么?
4. Wow! There is a new computer.	4. 哇! 有一台新电脑。

考点突破营

—What's in my study? 我的书房里有什么?

—There is a new computer. 有一台新电脑。

解析:问句用于询问某处/某物里面有什么,是由 what 引导的特殊疑问句。in 意为"在……里面"。句型结构:问句:What's in + 某处/某物? 答句:There is/are + 物品.

例句:—What's in the box? 盒子里面有什么?

—There is a new watch. 有一块新手表。

Lesson 5

考点直通车

扫码听读

一、我要掌握的词汇

1.  clock 时钟

2.  bathroom 浴室;卫生间

3. DVD player DVD 播放机

二、我要掌握的句型

1. That's the bathroom. 那是浴室。
2. —What's in the living room? 起居室里有什么?
   —There is a big clock. 有一个大时钟。

翻译达人秀

课文朗读

Just talk

原 文	译 文
1. This is the living room. That's the bathroom.	1. 这是起居室。 那是浴室。
2. What's in the living room?	2. 起居室里有什么?
3. Come and see.	3. 过来看看。
4. Oh, there's a new DVD player.	4. 哦,有一台新 DVD 播放机。
5. And there's a big clock.	5. 还有一个大时钟。

考点突破营

That's the bathroom. 那是浴室。

解析:bathroom 是一个合成词。合成词是指由两个或两个以上的单词合成的一个新单词。

例如:classroom 教室　　homework 家庭作业　　bedroom 卧室

Unit 2 There are forty students in our class.

Lesson 7

扫码听读

考点直通车

一、我要掌握的词汇

1. eleven 十一　2. twelve 十二　3. twenty-one 二十一
4. twenty-two 二十二　5. twenty-three 二十三　6. twenty-four 二十四
7. twenty-five 二十五　8. twenty-six 二十六　9. twenty-seven 二十七
10. twenty-eight 二十八　11. twenty-nine 二十九

二、我要掌握的句型

1. —How many students are there in your class? 你们班有多少名学生?
   —Twenty-nine. 二十九名。
2. Let's count from 1 to 29! 让我们从 1 到 29 报数!

翻译达人秀

课文朗读

Just talk

原文	译文
1. Good afternoon, boys and girls! This is Mr Gao, our new PE teacher.	1. 下午好,同学们! 这是高老师,我们新的体育老师。
2. Good afternoon, Mr Gao!	2. 下午好,高老师!
3. How many students are there in your class?	3. 你们班里有多少名学生?
4. Twenty-nine.	4. 二十九名。
5. Let's count from 1 to 29!	5. 让我们从一到二十九报数!
6. One, two, three...	6. 一、二、三……
7. ...twenty-eight, twenty-nine.	7. ……二十八,二十九。

考点突破营

1. —How many students are there in your class? 你们班有多少名学生?
   —Twenty-nine. 二十九名。
   解析:问句用于询问可数名词的数量。how many 意为"多少",用来对可数名词的数量进行提问,后接可数名词的复数形式。句型结构:问句:How many + 可数名词复数 + are there(+ 其他)? 答语:(There is/are +)基数词.
   例句:—How many people are there in your family? 你家有几口人?
   —There are three. 有三口人。

拓展：how many 与 how much 都有“多少”的意思，但它们的用法有所不同：

(1) how many 用在可数名词复数前。当双方都知道询问的是哪些事物的数量时，how many 之后的名词可以省略。

例句：—How many (apples) do you want? 你想要多少个(苹果)？

—Two. 两个。

(2) how much 在询问不可数事物的量时，用在不可数名词前；how much 也可询问价格或运算结果。

例句：How much bread do you want? 你想要多少面包？

2. Let's count from 1 to 29! 让我们从 1 到 29 报数！

解析：这是一个由 let 引导的祈使句，表示请求、建议。let's = let us，意为“让我们”，其后接动词原形。

Lesson 8

扫码听读

考点直通车

一、我要掌握的词汇

1.  boy 男孩　2.  girl 女孩　3. thirty 三十　4. forty 四十

二、我要掌握的句型

1. This is Miss Green, our new English teacher. 这是格林老师，我们的新英语老师。
2. Welcome to our class! 欢迎来到我们班！

翻译达人秀

课文朗读

Just talk

原 文	译 文
1. Good morning, boys and girls. This is Miss Green, our new English teacher.	1. 早上好，同学们。这是格林老师，我们新的英语老师。
2. Good morning, Miss Green. Welcome to our class!	2. 早上好，格林老师。欢迎来到我们的班级！
3. Good morning, class!	3. 早上好，同学们！
4. How many students are there in your class?	4. 你们班里有多少名学生？
5. There are forty.	5. 有四十名。
6. Thirty boys.	6. 三十名男生。
7. And only ten girls.	7. 并且只有十名女生。

考点突破营

1. This is Miss Green, our new English teacher. 这是格林老师,我们的新英语老师。

解析:在英语中,一些表示颜色的单词在首字母大写时可以表示姓氏。让我们一起来看看吧!

单词	Black	Green	Brown	White
姓氏	布莱克	格林	布朗	怀特

2. Welcome to our class! 欢迎来到我们班!

解析:class 有多种含义,让我们一起来看看吧!

(1)class 有"课"的意思。常用的短语有 after class(下课后),in class(在课堂上)等。

(2)class 有"班级"的意思。

例句:I'm in Class One. 我在一班。

(3)class 还有"同学们"的意思。

例句: Good afternoon, class! 下午好,同学们!

Lesson 9

考点直通车

扫码听读

一、我要掌握的单词

1.  student 学生

2.  school 学校

3. fifty 五十

4. sixty 六十

二、我要掌握的句型

1. Hello, Miss White! 你好,怀特老师!
2. How about your school? 你们学校呢?

翻译达人秀

课文朗读

Just talk

原文	译文
1. Hello, Miss White! Welcome to our school!	1. 你好,怀特老师! 欢迎来到我们的学校!
2. Thank you! How many teachers are there in your school?	2. 谢谢你!你们学校有多少名老师?
3. There are fifty.	3. 有五十名。
4. How about your school?	4. 你们学校呢?
5. There are sixty teachers in our school.	5. 我们学校里有六十名老师。

考点突破营

1. Hello, Miss White! 你好,怀特老师!

解析: Miss, Ms, Mrs 与 Mr 都是称谓,不能单独使用,后面通常接“姓”,且姓氏的首字母要大写。

称谓	用法	例子
Miss	意为“小姐”,用于称呼未婚女子	Miss Wang 王小姐
Ms	意为“女士”,用于称呼婚姻状况不明的女子	Ms Li 李女士
Mrs	意为“夫人,太太”,指已婚妇女,一般后接夫姓	Mrs Liu 刘夫人
Mr	意为“先生”,用于称呼男子,是 Mister 的缩写形式	Mr Zhang 张先生

2. How about your school? 你们学校呢?

解析: How about…在此句中意为“……呢”,表示询问对方的情况。此外 How about…还有向对方提出建议或请求之意。

Lesson 10

考点直通车

扫码听读

一、我要掌握的词汇

1.  bag 书包

2.  book 书

3. seventy 七十

4. eighty 八十

二、我要掌握的句型

—How many bags do you have? 你们有多少个书包?

—We have seventy bags. 我们有七十个书包。

翻译达人秀

课文朗读

Just talk

原文	译文
1. Hello, everyone! Let's help children in need!	1. 大家好! 让我们帮助需要帮助的儿童吧!
2. How many bags do you have?	2. 你们有多少个书包?
3. We have seventy bags.	3. 我们有七十个书包。
4. How many books do you have?	4. 你们有多少本书?
5. We have eighty books.	5. 我们有八十本书。

考点突破营

—How many bags do you have? 你们有多少个书包?

—We have seventy bags. 我们有七十个书包。

解析:问句用于询问对方所拥有的可数物品的数量。how many 表示“多少”,后接可数名词的复数形式。句型结构:问句:How many + 可数名词复数 + do you have? 答语:I/We have + 基数词 + 可数名词复数.

例句:—How many balls do you have? 你有多少个球?

—I have four balls. 我有四个球。

易错点提示 there be 句型和 have 的区别:there be 句型表示的是某处存在某人或某物,指客观存在,不表示所属关系;have 表示的是某人拥有某物,即某物归某人所有,表示所属关系。

例句:There is an air conditioner in my room. 我的房间里有一台空调。(空调不能归“房间”所有)

I have a nice bedroom. 我有一间漂亮的卧室。(卧室归“我”所有)

Lesson 11

考点直通车

扫码听读

一、我要掌握的词汇

1.  pen 钢笔

2.  pencil 铅笔

3. ninety 九十

4. one hundred 一百

二、我要掌握的句型

—How many pens do you have? 你们有多少支钢笔?

—We have ninety pens. 我们有九十支钢笔。

翻译达人秀

课文朗读

Just talk

原 文	译 文
1. How many pens do you have?	1. 你们有多少支钢笔?
2. We have ninety pens.	2. 我们有九十支钢笔。
3. How many pencils do you have?	3. 你们有多少支铅笔?
4. We have one hundred pencils.	4. 我们有一百支铅笔。

Unit 3 What subject do you like best?

Lesson 13

扫码听读

考点直通车

一、我要掌握的词汇

1. 

English 英语

2. 

Chinese 语文

二、我要掌握的句型

1. —How many lessons do you have in the morning? 你们早上有几节课?
   —We have four. 我们有四节课。
2. —What are they? 它们分别是什么?
   —They are maths, Chinese, English and PE. 它们是数学、语文、英语和体育。

课文朗读

翻译达人秀

Just talk

原 文	译 文
1. How many lessons do you have today?	1. 你们今天有几节课?
2. We have six.	2. 我们有六节课。
3. How many lessons do you have in the morning?	3. 你们早上有几节课?
4. We have four.	4. 我们有四节课。
5. What are they?	5. 它们分别是什么?
6. They are maths, Chinese, English and PE.	6. 它们是数学、语文、英语和体育。

考点突破营

1. —How many lessons do you have in the morning? 你们早上有几节课?
   —We have four. 我们有四节课。
   解析:问句用于询问对方某段时间内有多少节课。How many 意为“多少”,用来询问可数事物的数量。句型结构:问句:How many lessons do you have +时间? 答语:I/We have +数量.
   例句:—How many lessons do you have today? 你们今天有几节课?
   —We have four. 我们有四节课。

2. —What are they? 它们分别是什么？
—They are maths, Chinese, English and PE. 它们是数学、语文、英语和体育。
解析：and 意为“和；与；又”，用于连接两个或多个并列结构，有时可以不翻译。当连接多个并列结构时，and 放在最后两个并列结构之间。

Lesson 14

考点直通车

扫码听读

一、我要掌握的词汇

1. 

maths 数学

2. 

PE 体育

二、我要掌握的句型

1. —Do you like music? 你喜欢音乐吗？
—Yes, I do. 是的，我喜欢。
2. I like it very much. 我非常喜欢它。

翻译达人秀

课文朗读

Just talk

原文	译文
1. How many lessons do you have in the afternoon?	1. 你们下午有几节课？
2. We have two.	2. 我们有两节课。
3. What are they?	3. 它们分别是什么？
4. They are music and art.	4. 它们是音乐和美术。
5. Do you like music?	5. 你喜欢音乐吗？
6. Yes, I do. I like it very much.	6. 是的，我喜欢。我非常喜欢它。

考点突破营

1. —Do you like music? 你喜欢音乐吗？ —Yes, I do. 是的，我喜欢。
解析：问句用于询问对方是否喜欢某学科，是一般疑问句。问句中的 Do 为助动词，没有实际意义，放在句首帮助构成一般现在时的一般疑问句。like 意为“喜欢”，在问句中后面接学科名称。句型结构：问句：Do you like ＋学科名称？答语：Yes, I/We do./No, I/We don't.
2. I like it very much. 我非常喜欢它。
解析：此句型可用来表达自己非常喜欢某事物。若主语为第三人称单数，则谓语动词 like 要用第三人称单数形式 likes。very much 意为“很，非常”。句型结构：I like ＋名词/代词宾格 ＋ very much.

Lesson 15

考点直通车

扫码听读

一、我要掌握的词汇

1. 

music 音乐　　2. 

art 美术　　3. subject 科目;学科

二、我要掌握的句型

—What subject do you like best? 你最喜欢什么学科?

—I like art best. 我最喜欢美术。

翻译达人秀

扫码听读

Just talk

原 文	译 文
1. What subject do you like best?	1. 你最喜欢什么学科?
2. I like art best.	2. 我最喜欢美术。
3. Do you like music?	3. 你喜欢音乐吗?
4. No, I don't.	4. 不,我不喜欢。

考点突破营

—What subject do you like best? 你最喜欢什么学科?

—I like art best. 我最喜欢美术。

解析:问句用于询问对方最喜欢什么学科。What 意为“什么”,放在句首,引导特殊疑问句。subject 意为“科目;学科”;What subject 意为“什么学科”。

Lesson 16

考点直通车

扫码听读

一、我要掌握的词汇

1. 

science 科学　　2. 
drama 戏剧　　3. lesson 课

二、我要掌握的句型

—Do you study science? 你们学习科学吗?　　—Yes, we do. 是的,我们学习科学。

翻译达人秀

Just talk

课文朗读

原文	译文
1. Do you study science?	1. 你们学习科学吗？
2. Yes, we do. And I like science best.	2. 是的，我们学习科学。并且我最喜欢科学。
3. Do you like English?	3. 你喜欢英语吗？
4. Yes, I do. I like it best.	4. 是的，我喜欢。我最喜欢它。

考点突破营

—Do you study science? 你们学习科学吗？

—Yes, we do. 是的，我们学习科学。

解析：问句用于询问对方是否学习某学科。Do 为助动词，没有实际意义；study 是动词，意为“学习”。句型结构：问句：Do you study + 学科名称？答语：Yes, I/we do. / No, I/we don't.

Lesson 17

考点直通车

扫码听读

一、我要掌握的词汇

1.  listen 听
2.  do 做
3.  speak 说
4.  sing 唱歌
5.  play 玩
6.  act 表演
7. listen and do 听听做做
8. speak and sing 说说唱唱
9. play and act 玩玩演演

二、我要掌握的句型

1. —What do you do in an English class? 你们在英语课上做什么？

   —We speak and sing. 我们说说唱唱。

2. We do all kinds of things in English! 我们用英语做各种各样的事情！

翻译达人秀

Just talk

课文朗读

原文	译文
1. What do you do in an English class?	1. 你们在英语课上做什么？
2. We listen and do.	2. 我们听听做做。
3. We speak and sing.	3. 我们说说唱唱。
4. We play and act.	4. 我们玩玩演演。
5. We do all kinds of things in English!	5. 我们用英语做各种各样的事情！
6. That's great!	6. 真棒！

考点突破营

1. —What do you do in an English class? 你们在英语课上做什么？

—We speak and sing. 我们说说唱唱。

解析：问句用于询问对方在某课上做什么。What 意为“什么”，放在句首，引导特殊疑问句。问句中的第一个 do 为助动词，没有实际意义；第二个 do 为实义动词，意为“做；干”。句型结构：问句：What do you do in a/an ＋课程＋class? 答语：I/We ＋动词(短语)原形(＋其他).

拓展：speak, say 和 talk 这三个词都有“说”的意思，但是它们的用法有所不同：

(1) speak 多指讲某种语言。

例句：I can speak English. 我会说英语。

(2) say 泛指说话的内容。

例句：Please don't say anything. 请不要说话。

(3) talk 倾向于谈话、交谈，着重强调两者之间的相互说话。

例句：What are you talking about? 你们正在谈论什么？

2. We do all kinds of things in English! 我们用英语做各种各样的事情！

解析：kind 既可作名词，表示“种类”，也可作形容词，表示“体贴的；友好的；宽容的”。

例句：There are all kinds of flowers in the park. 公园里有各种各样的花。(作名词)

It's very kind of you. 你真好。(作形容词)

Unit 4 There are seven days in a week.

Lesson 19

扫码听读

考点直通车

一、我要掌握的词汇

1. 

Sunday 星期日　　2. day 天　　3. week 周

二、我要掌握的句型

—How many days are there in a week? 一周里有多少天?

—There are seven. 有七天。

课文朗读

翻译达人秀

Just talk

原文	译文
1. Hi, everyone! Give me a quick answer, please.	1. 大家好! 请快速给我答案。
2. OK!	2. 好的!
3. How many days are there in a week?	3. 一周里有多少天?
4. Seven!	4. 七天!
5. What's the first day of the week?	5. 一周的第一天是星期几?
6. It's Sunday.	6. 是星期日。
7. Excellent!	7. 太棒了!

考点突破营

—How many days are there in a week? 一周里有多少天?

—There are seven. 有七天。

解析:问句用于询问一周有多少天。How many 意为"多少",对可数事物的数量进行提问。

拓展:in 和 on 的用法:

(1)in 用在月份、季节前,也可用于表示"在上午/下午/晚上"等。

例如:in May 在五月　in summer 在夏天　in the evening 在晚上

(2)on 用在星期、日期、节日等"具体某一天"前。

例如:on Monday 在星期一　on June 15th 在六月十五日　on Children's Day 在儿童节

Lesson 20

考点直通车

扫码听读

一、我要掌握的词汇

1. 

Monday 星期一

2. 

Tuesday 星期二

二、我要掌握的句型

—When do you have PE lessons? 你们什么时候上体育课?

—We have PE lessons on Monday and Tuesday. 我们在星期一和星期二上体育课。

翻译达人秀

课文朗读

Just talk

原 文	译 文
1. Welcome to our school! My name is Gao Wei.	1. 欢迎来到我们学校！我叫高伟。
2. Glad to meet you, Gao Wei. Do you like sports?	2. 很高兴见到你,高伟。你喜欢运动吗?
3. Yes, I do. I like PE very much.	3. 是的,我喜欢。我非常喜欢体育。
4. When do you have PE lessons?	4. 你们什么时候上体育课?
5. We have PE lessons on Monday and Tuesday.	5. 我们在星期一和星期二上体育课。

考点突破营

—When do you have PE lessons? 你们什么时候上体育课?

—We have PE lessons on Monday and Tuesday. 我们在星期一和星期二上体育课。

解析:问句用于询问对方什么时候上某课程。When 意为“何时;什么时候”,就时间进行提问。星期前用介词 on。句型结构:问句:When do you have + 学科名称 + lessons? 答语:I/We have + 学科名称 + lessons + on + 星期几.

例句:—When do you have art lessons? 你们什么时候上美术课?

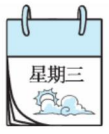
—We have art lessons on Monday and Wednesday. 我们在星期一和星期三上美术课。

Lesson 21

考点直通车

扫码听读

一、我要掌握的词汇

1. 

Wednesday 星期三

2. 

Thursday 星期四

3. today 今天

二、我要掌握的句型

1. —What day is today? 今天是星期几？ —It's Wednesday. 是星期三。
2. We have English on Monday, Wednesday and Thursday.
我们在星期一、星期三和星期四上英语课。
3. Mr Black will come to our school today. 今天布莱克先生将来到我们的学校。

翻译达人秀

课文朗读

Just talk

原文	译文
1. What day is today?	1. 今天是星期几？
2. It's Wednesday.	2. 是星期三。
3. Mr Black will come to our school today.	3. 今天布莱克先生将来到我们的学校。
4. Good morning, boys and girls!	4. 早上好，孩子们！
5. Good morning! Welcome to our class!	5. 早上好！欢迎来到我们班！
6. How many English lessons do you have in a week?	6. 你们一周有几节英语课？
7. We have three.	7. 我们有三节。
8. When do you have English?	8. 你们什么时候上英语课？
9. We have English on Monday, Wednesday and Thursday.	9. 我们在星期一、星期三和星期四上英语课。

考点突破营

1. —What day is today? 今天是星期几？ —It's Wednesday. 是星期三。

解析：问句是特殊疑问句，用于询问今天是星期几。What 意为“什么”。句型结构：问句：What day is today? 答语：It's + 星期几.

例句：—What day is today? 今天是星期几？ —It's Thursday. 是星期四。

2. We have English on Monday, Wednesday and Thursday.

我们在星期一、星期三和星期四上英语课。

解析：此句型用于表达我们在某天上某课程。on 意为“在（某一天）”。在表示星期的名词前加 on，意为“在星期几”。句型结构：We have + 学科名称 + on + 星期几.

3. Mr Black will come to our school today. 今天布莱克先生将来到我们的学校。

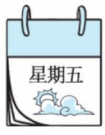
解析：will 表将来，意为“将要”。will 后面的动词用原形。

Lesson 22

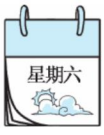
考点直通车

扫码听读

一、我要掌握的词汇

1. 

Friday 星期五

2. 

Saturday 星期六

二、我要掌握的句型

—What are they? 它们是什么？

—They are Sunday, Monday, Tuesday, Wednesday, Thursday, Friday and Saturday.

它们是星期日、星期一、星期二、星期三、星期四、星期五和星期六。

翻译达人秀

课文朗读

Just talk

原 文	译 文
1. Hello, everyone! Let's play a game!	1. 大家好！让我们玩个游戏吧！
2. Great!	2. 太棒了！
3. How many days are there in a week?	3. 一周里有多少天？
4. There are seven days in a week.	4. 一周里有七天。
5. What are they?	5. 它们是什么？
6. They are Sunday, Monday, Tuesday, Wednesday, Thursday, Friday and Saturday.	6. 它们是星期日、星期一、星期二、星期三、星期四、星期五和星期六。
7. Excellent!	7. 太棒了！

考点突破营

—What are they? 它们是什么？

—They are Sunday, Monday, Tuesday, Wednesday, Thursday, Friday and Saturday.

它们是星期日、星期一、星期二、星期三、星期四、星期五和星期六。

解析:问句是特殊疑问句,用于询问它们是什么。What 意为“什么”。当需要列举事物时,最后两个事物之间用 and 连接。句型结构:问句:What are they? 答语:They are + 事物.

例句:—What are they? 它们是什么?

—They are pens, pencils, books and bags. 它们是钢笔、铅笔、书和书包。

Lesson 23

考点直通车

扫码听读

一、我要掌握的词汇

1.  park 公园　2. weekend 周末　3. theme park 主题公园;游乐园

二、我要掌握的句型

—What do you usually do on weekends? 你们通常在周末做什么?

—We usually go to the theme park. 我们通常去主题公园。

翻译达人秀

课文朗读

Just talk

原 文	译 文
1. What do you usually do on weekends?	1. 你们通常在周末做什么?
2. I usually go to the theme park on Saturdays.	2. 我通常在星期六去主题公园。
3. I usually go to see my grandpa and grandma on Sundays.	3. 我通常在星期日去看望我的爷爷奶奶。
4. I usually go to the park on Sundays.	4. 我通常在星期日去公园。
5. I usually have music lessons on Saturdays.	5. 我通常在星期六上音乐课。

考点突破营

—What do you usually do on weekends? 你们通常在周末做什么?

—We usually go to the theme park. 我们通常去主题公园。

解析:问句是特殊疑问句,用于询问对方在周末通常做什么。What 意为“什么”。问句中的第一个 do 为助动词,没有实际意义;第二个 do 为实义动词,意为“做;干”。usually 意为“通常”,为频率副词。句型结构:问句:What do you usually do on weekends? 答语:I/We usually + 动词(短语)原形 + 其他.

Unit 5 What will you do this weekend?

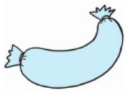
Lesson 25

扫码听读

考点直通车

一、我要掌握的词汇

1.  picnic 野餐

2.  sausage 香肠

3.  bread 面包

4.  cake 蛋糕

二、我要掌握的句型

—What would you like? 你想要什么?

—I'd like some bread and a sausage. 我想要一些面包和一根香肠。

课文朗读

翻译达人秀

Just talk

原 文	译 文
1. Mum, it's Sunday today. Shall we have a picnic?	1. 妈妈,今天是星期日。我们去野餐好吗?
2. Yes. Let's go and ask your dad.	2. 好的。让我们去问问你爸爸吧。
3. Wow! We have so many things for our picnic!	3. 哇! 我们的野餐有这么多东西!
4. What would you like, Lisa?	4. 你想要什么,莉萨?
5. I'd like a hamburger and a Coke, please. How about you, Mum and Dad?	5. 我想要一个汉堡和一瓶可乐。你们呢,妈妈和爸爸?
6. I'd like some bread and sausages.	6. 我想要一些面包和香肠。
7. I'd like some cake and chicken.	7. 我想要一些蛋糕和鸡肉。

考点突破营

—What would you like? 你想要什么?

—I'd like some bread and a sausage. 我想要一些面包和一根香肠。

解析:问句用于询问对方想要什么。would like 意为"想要",答语中的 I'd 是 I would 的缩写形式。句型结构:问句"What would you like?",答语"I'd/We'd like + 物品."。

Lesson 26

考点直通车

扫码听读

一、我要掌握的词汇

1.  lunch 午餐
2.  rice 米饭
3. pork 猪肉
4. beef 牛肉
5. chicken 鸡肉

二、我要掌握的句型

—Would you like some pork? 你想要一些猪肉吗?

—Thank you. / No, thanks. 谢谢你。/ 不,谢谢。

翻译达人秀

课文朗读

Just talk

原文	译文
1. Hi, Li Yan! Let's go to see your grandma.	1. 嗨,李艳!让我们去看望你祖母吧。
2. OK, let's go!	2. 好的,让我们走吧!
3. Come and have lunch, Li Yan!	3. 李艳,过来吃午餐!
4. I'm coming!	4. 我来啦!
5. What would you like, dear?	5. 亲爱的,你想要什么?
6. I'd like some chicken and beef.	6. 我想要一些鸡肉和牛肉。
7. Would you like some pork?	7. 你想要一些猪肉吗?
8. No, thanks, Grandma.	8. 不,谢谢,祖母。

考点突破营

—Would you like some pork? 你想要一些猪肉吗? —Thank you. / No, thanks. 谢谢你。/ 不,谢谢。

解析:问句是一个询问对方想要什么的句子,would like 意为"想要"。No, thanks. 是委婉的拒绝语,通常用在两种场合:一是回绝别人的好意,如朋友约你出去玩,你不能去,可以用 No, thanks. 来回答;二是别人向你推销商品或服务时,你不想接受,就可以用 No, thanks. 来拒绝。

易错点提示 would like 和 want 的区别:

(1) would like 没有人称和数的变化,而 want 有人称和数的变化。

例句: Danny would like to eat some bread. 丹尼想吃一些面包。

Danny wants to eat some bread. 丹尼想吃一些面包。

(2)两者所构成的一般疑问句的结构不同。

由 would like 构成的一般疑问句的结构是 Would sb. like sth./to do sth.?

例句: Would you like some milk? 你想要一些牛奶吗?

由 want 构成的一般疑问句的结构是 Do/Does sb. want sth./to do sth.?

例句: Do you want any milk? 你想要牛奶吗?

Does Mike want to play football? 迈克想要踢足球吗?

Lesson 27

考点直通车

扫码听读

一、我要掌握的词汇

1.  sing 唱歌

2.  dance 跳舞

3.  paint (用颜料)绘画

4.  draw 画

二、我要掌握的句型

I'll have a party with my friends this Sunday.

这个星期日我将和我的朋友们举办一个聚会。

翻译达人秀

课文朗读

Just talk

原 文	译 文
1. I'll have a party with my friends this Sunday. How about you, Li Yan?	1. 这个星期日我将和我的朋友们举办一个聚会。你呢,李艳?
2. I'll go to my music lesson. What about you, Kate?	2. 我将要去上我的音乐课。你呢,凯特?
3. I'll go to my art lesson.	3. 我将要去上我的美术课。
4. Do you like drawing?	4. 你喜欢画画吗?
5. Yes, I do. How about you?	5. 是的,我喜欢。你呢?
6. I like singing.	6. 我喜欢唱歌。

考点突破营

I'll have a party with my friends this Sunday. 这个星期日我将和我的朋友们举办一个聚会。

解析:这是一个表达自己将要做某事的一般将来时的肯定句。一般将来时表示将要发生的动作、行为或者存在的状态,它常和表示将来的时间状语连用,如 tomorrow(明天),next week(下周),in the future(将来)等。I'll 是 I will 的缩写形式,意为"我将要",后接动词原形。句型结构"I'll + 动词原形 + 其他"。

易错点提示 with 与 and 的区别：

1. with 是介词，后面常跟名词或代词（宾格），在 A with B 结构中，B 是附属成分。
   例句：He goes to school with me every day. 他每天和我一起去上学。
2. and 是连词，连接并列的单词、短语或句子。在 A and B 结构中，A 和 B 是并列关系。
   例句：I like red and black. 我喜欢红色和黑色。

Lesson 28

考点直通车

扫码听读

一、我要掌握的词汇

1.  read 读　2.  watch 看　3.  play 玩

4. read a book 看书　5. watch TV 看电视　6. play computer games 玩电脑游戏

二、我要掌握的句型

—What will you do on Sunday? 在星期日你将要做什么？
—I'll watch TV at home. 我将要在家看电视。

翻译达人秀

课文朗读

Just talk

原文	译文
1. What will you do on Sunday?	1. 在星期日你们将要做什么？
2. I'll read a new storybook.	2. 我将要读一本新故事书。
3. I'll watch TV at home. How about you, Yang Ming?	3. 我将要在家看电视。 你呢，杨明？
4. I'll play computer games at home.	4. 我将要在家玩电脑游戏。

考点突破营

—What will you do on Sunday? 在星期日你将要做什么？
—I'll watch TV at home. 我将要在家看电视。

解析：问句用来询问对方将要做什么。what 意为“什么”，位于句首，引导特殊疑问句。句型结构“What will you do + 其他?”。

易错点提示 look, watch 和 see 的区别：

1. look 一般强调“看”的动作，单独使用时，用来引起别人的注意。如果要说明看的对象，look 后面要接 at。
   例句：Look! It's a plane. 看！它是一架飞机。

2. watch 表示“注视;观看;观察”,常用来表示看电视、看比赛等。

例句: Let's watch TV. 让我们看电视吧。

3. see 一般强调“看”的结果,意为“看见;看到”。

例句:I see a bird in the tree. 我看到一只鸟在树上。

Lesson 29

考点直通车

扫码听读

一、我要掌握的词汇

1.  swim 游泳
2.  fish 鱼;钓鱼
3. shop 购物
4. do 做
5. go 去
6. go shopping 去购物
7. go swimming 去游泳
8. go fishing 去钓鱼

二、我要掌握的句型

Would you like to go swimming with me? 你想要和我去游泳吗?

翻译达人秀

课文朗读

Just talk

原 文	译 文
1. Hi, Jim! This is Peter.	1. 嗨,吉姆! 我是彼得。
2. Hello, Peter!	2. 你好,彼得!
3. Tomorrow is Sunday. Would you like to go swimming with me?	3. 明天是星期日。 你想要和我去游泳吗?
4. Sorry, I can't go with you.	4. 对不起,我不能和你去。
5. What will you do tomorrow?	5. 明天你将要做什么?
6. I'll go shopping with my mum. She'll buy me a new jacket.	6. 我将要和我的妈妈去购物。 她将要给我买一件新的夹克衫。
7. That's great! Goodbye!	7. 太好啦! 再见!
8. Bye!	8. 再见!

考点突破营

Would you like to go swimming with me? 你想要和我去游泳吗?

解析:此句型用来询问对方是否想要做某事。would like 意为“想要”,to 后接动词原形。句型结构“Would you like to ＋动词原形＋其他?”。

Unit 6 Would you like to take a trip?

Lesson 31

扫码听读

考点直通车

一、我要掌握的词汇

1.  farm 农场

2.  zoo 动物园

二、我要掌握的句型

1. Where shall we go? 我们要去哪里啊?
2. We want to go to the zoo. 我们想要去动物园。

课文朗读

翻译达人秀

Just talk

原文	译文
1. School is out in two days.	1. 学校两天后放假。
2. Hooray!	2. 太好啦!
3. Would you like to take a trip?	3. 你们想要来次旅行吗?
4. Certainly! Where shall we go?	4. 当然了! 我们要去哪里啊?
5. Any ideas?	5. 有什么想法吗?
6. I want to go to the theme park.	6. 我想要去游乐园。
7. We want to go to a farm.	7. 我们想要去农场。
8. We want to go to the zoo.	8. 我们想要去动物园。
9. Good idea! How about the zoo and the farm?	9. 好主意! 动物园和农场怎么样?
10. Cool!	10. 酷!

考点突破营

1. Where shall we go? 我们要去哪里啊?

   解析:此句用来询问我们将要去哪里。where 意为“哪里”,位于句首,引导特殊疑问句,就地点进行提问。shall 意为“将要”,通常与第一人称搭配使用。

2. We want to go to the zoo. 我们想要去动物园。

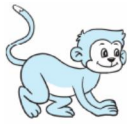
   解析:这是一个一般现在时的肯定句,用来表达我们想要做某事。want 意为“要;想要”,后面可直接加名词,表示“想要某物”;当表达“想要做某事”时,则要用“want to + 动词原形”结构,want 后不能直接加动词原形。句型结构“We want to + 动词原形 + 其他.”。

Lesson 32

考点直通车

扫码听读

一、我要掌握的词汇

1.  giraffe 长颈鹿
2.  camel 骆驼
3.  monkey 猴子
4.  panda 熊猫
5.  bear 熊

二、我要掌握的句型

—What's this in English? 这个用英语怎么说？　—It's a giraffe. 它是一只长颈鹿。

翻译达人秀

课文朗读

Just talk

原 文	译 文
1. Come along, boys and girls!	1. 过来，孩子们！
2. Wow! What's this in English?	2. 哇！这个用英语怎么说？
3. It's a giraffe.	3. 它是一只长颈鹿。
4. Look! The giraffe is so tall!	4. 看！这个长颈鹿这么高！
5. Yes, it has a long neck.	5. 是的，它有一个长脖子。
6. Look! Miss Liu. What's this in English?	6. 看！刘老师。这个用英语怎么说？
7. It's a camel.	7. 它是一头骆驼。
8. Oh, the camel is so big!	8. 啊，这个骆驼这么大！

考点突破营

—What's this in English? 这个用英语怎么说？　—It's a giraffe. 它是一只长颈鹿。

解析：问句用来询问这个事物用英语怎么说。what 意为“什么”，位于句首，引导特殊疑问句。this 意为“这个”，指代近处的事物。如果要询问距离说话人较远的事物，要用 that。句型结构：问句“What's this in English?”，答语“It's a/an + 可数名词单数.”。

Lesson 33

考点直通车

扫码听读

一、我要掌握的词汇

1. seal 海豹
2. dolphin 海豚
3. hippo 河马
4. tiger 老虎
5. cat 猫
6. dog 狗

二、我要掌握的句型

—What's that in English? 那个用英语怎么说？ —It's a seal. 它是一只海豹。

翻译达人秀

课文朗读

Just talk

原文	译文
1. Look! What's that in English?	1. 看！那个用英语怎么说？
2. It's a seal.	2. 它是一只海豹。
3. Good!	3. 不错！
4. Guess, Lisa! What's that in English?	4. 猜猜，莉萨！那个用英语怎么说？
5. It's a dolphin.	5. 它是一只海豚。
6. Look! The dolphin is dancing!	6. 看！那个海豚正在跳舞！

考点突破营

—What's that in English? 那个用英语怎么说？ —It's a seal. 它是一只海豹。

解析：问句用来询问那个事物用英语怎么说。what 意为“什么”，位于句首，引导特殊疑问句。that 意为“那个”，指代远处的事物。句型结构：问句“What's that in English?”，答语“It's a/an + 可数名词单数.”。

Lesson 34

考点直通车

扫码听读

一、我要掌握的词汇

1. horse 马
2. cow 母牛；奶牛

二、我要掌握的句型

1. —What are these in English? 这些用英语怎么说？ —They're horses. 它们是马。
2. What a big farm! 多么大的一个农场啊！

翻译达人秀

课文朗读

Just talk

原文	译文
1. Here's the farm, boys and girls!	1. 这里是农场，孩子们！
2. Oh! What a big farm!	2. 啊！多么大的一个农场啊！
3. Look here! What are these in English?	3. 看这里！这些用英语怎么说？
4. They're horses.	4. 它们是马。
5. What are these in English?	5. 这些用英语怎么说？
6. They're cows.	6. 它们是母牛。

考点突破营

1. —What are these in English? 这些用英语怎么说？　—They're horses. 它们是马。

解析：问句用来询问这些事物用英语怎么说。what 意为“什么”，位于句首，引导特殊疑问句。these 意为“这些”，these 是 this 的复数形式，指代距离说话人较近的事物。当询问远处的那些事物用英语怎么说时要把 these 换成 those。句型结构：问句“What are these in English?”，答语“They're + 可数名词复数.”。

2. What a big farm! 多么大的一个农场啊！

解析：这是一个由 what 开头的感叹句，其结构为“What a/an + 形容词 + 可数名词单数!”，用来表达对某个事物的赞美、感叹等。

Lesson 35

考点直通车

扫码听读

一、我要掌握的词汇

1. duck 鸭　2. pig 猪　3. sheep 绵羊　4. goat 山羊

二、我要掌握的句型

—What are those in English? 那些用英语怎么说？　—They're sheep. 它们是绵羊。

翻译达人秀

课文朗读

Just talk

原文	译文
1. Hello, boys and girls. Look there!	1. 大家好，孩子们。看那里！
2. What are those in English?	2. 那些用英语怎么说？
3. They're sheep.	3. 它们是绵羊。
4. Are those sheep, too?	4. 那些也是绵羊吗？
5. No, they aren't. They're goats.	5. 不，它们不是。它们是山羊。

考点突破营

—What are those in English? 那些用英语怎么说？　—They're sheep. 它们是绵羊。

解析：问句用来询问那些事物用英语怎么说。what 意为“什么”，位于句首，引导特殊疑问句。those 意为“那些”，those 是 that 的复数形式，指代距离说话人较远的事物。句型结构：问句“What are those in English?”，答语“They're + 可数名词复数.”。

Unit 1 Welcome to my new home!

Lesson 1

一、核心单词。（英汉互译）

1. 家_____ 2. bedroom _____ 3. 床_____

4. 课桌_____ 5. 椅子_____

二、重点句型。（英汉互译）

1. Welcome to my home. _____

2. 看我的卧室。_____

3. 有一张新床。_____

4. 有一张新课桌和一把新椅子。_____

Lesson 2

一、核心词汇。（英汉互译）

1. 电视_____ 2. 球_____ 3. 风筝_____

4. sofa _____ 5. armchair _____ 6. living room _____

二、重点句型。（汉译英）

1. 看这间起居室。_____

2. 有一台新电视。_____

3. 有三个风筝和四个气球。_____

Lesson 3

一、核心词汇。（英汉互译）

1. 桌子_____ 2. kitchen _____ 3. fridge _____ 4. 床_____

二、重点句型。（英汉互译）

1. 看这间厨房。_____

2. 有一台新冰箱。_____

3. 这里是一张新桌子。_____

4. Go into the kitchen. _____

Lesson 4

一、核心词汇。（英汉互译）

1. 书房_____　2. 电脑_____　3. picture _____　4. 家_____

二、重点句型。（汉译英）

1. 欢迎来到我的家。_____
2. 我的书房里有什么？_____
3. 有一台新电脑。_____

Lesson 5

一、核心词汇。（英汉互译）

1. bathroom _____　2. DVD player _____　3. 时钟_____

二、重点句型。（汉译英）

1. 这是起居室。_____
2. 那是浴室。_____
3. 起居室里有什么？_____
4. 有一个大的时钟。_____
5. 过来看看。_____

Unit 2 There are forty students in our class.

Lesson 7

一、核心词汇。（英汉互译）

1. 十一_____　2. 十二_____　3. twenty-one _____
4. twenty-two _____　5. twenty-three _____　6. twenty-four _____
7. twenty-five _____　8. twenty-six _____　9. twenty-seven _____
10. twenty-eight _____　11. twenty-nine _____

二、重点句型。（汉译英）

1. 这是高老师，我们的新体育老师。_____
2. ——在你们的班里有多少名学生？_____
   ——二十九名。_____
3. 让我们从 1 数到 29！_____

Lesson 8

一、核心词汇。（英汉互译）

1. 男孩_____ 2. 女孩_____ 3. thirty _____ 4. forty _____

二、重点句型。（汉译英）

1. 欢迎来到我们的班级！_____
2. ——你们班里有多少名学生？_____

   ——有四十名。_____
3. ——有多少名男生？_____

   ——有三十名男生。_____
4. 并且只有十个女生。

   _____

Lesson 9

一、核心词汇。（英汉互译）

1. 学生_____ 2. 学校_____ 3. fifty _____ 4. sixty _____

二、重点句型。（汉译英）

1. ——你们学校有多少名老师？_____

   ——有五十名。_____
2. 你的学校呢？_____
3. 在我们学校有六十名老师。_____

Lesson 10

一、核心词汇。（英汉互译）

1. 书包_____ 2. 书_____ 3. seventy _____ 4. eighty _____

二、重点句型。（汉译英）

1. 让我们帮助需要帮助的孩子们吧！

   _____
2. ——你们有多少个书包？_____

   ——我们有 70 个书包。_____

Lesson 11

一、核心词汇。（英汉互译）

1. 钢笔_____　　2. 铅笔_____

3. ninety _____　　4. one hundred _____

二、重点句型。（汉译英）

1. ——你们有多少支钢笔？_____

——我们有九十支钢笔。_____

2. ——你们有多少支铅笔？_____

——我们有一百支铅笔。_____

Unit 3 What subject do you like best?

Lesson 13

一、核心词汇。（汉译英）

1. 数学_____　　2. 体育_____

3. 中文;汉语;语文_____　　4. 英语_____

二、重点句型。（汉译英）

1. ——你们早上有几节课？_____

——我们有四节课。_____

2. ——它们分别是什么？_____

——它们是数学、语文、英语和体育。_____

Lesson 14

一、核心词汇。（汉译英）

1. 音乐_____　　2. 美术_____

3. 数学_____　　4. 体育_____

二、重点句型。（汉译英）

1. ——你们下午有几节课？_____

——我们有两节课。_____

2. ——你喜欢音乐吗？_____

——是的，我喜欢。我非常喜欢它。_____

Lesson 15

一、核心词汇。（英汉互译）

1. 体育_____ 2. 音乐_____ 3. 美术_____ 4. 英语_____

5. 中文;汉语;语文_____ 6. 数学_____ 7. subject _____

二、重点句型。（英汉互译）

1. ——你最喜欢什么学科？_____

——我最喜欢美术。_____

2. ——你喜欢音乐吗？_____

——不，我不喜欢。_____

3. PE and all the rest. _____

Lesson 16

一、核心词汇。（英汉互译）

1. 科学_____ 2. 课_____ 3. drama _____

二、重点句型。（汉译英）

1. ——你们学习科学吗？_____

——是的，我们学习科学。_____

2. 并且我最喜欢科学。_____

3. ——你喜欢戏剧吗？_____

——不，我不喜欢。我喜欢科学。_____

Lesson 17

一、核心词汇。（英汉互译）

1. 听_____ 2. 说_____ 3. do _____

4. sing _____ 5. play _____ 6. act _____

7. listen and do _____ 8. speak and sing _____ 9. play and act _____

二、重点句型。（英汉互译）

1. ——你们在英语课上做什么？_____

——我们听听做做。_____

2. We do all kinds of things in English! _____

Unit 4 There are seven days in a week.

Lesson 19

一、核心词汇。（汉译英）

1. 星期日_____　　2. 周_____　　3. 天_____

二、重点句型。（汉译英）

1. ——一周里有多少天？_____

   ——有七天。_____

2. ——一周的第一天是星期几？_____

   ——是星期日。_____

Lesson 20

一、核心词汇。（汉译英）

1. 星期一_____　　2. 星期二_____

二、重点句型。（汉译英）

1. ——你们什么时候上体育课？_____

   ——我们在星期一和星期二上体育课。_____

2. ——你喜欢运动吗？_____

   ——是的，我喜欢。我非常喜欢体育。_____

Lesson 21

一、核心词汇。（汉译英）

1. 星期三_____　　2. 星期四_____　　3. 今天_____

二、重点句型。（汉译英）

1. ——今天是星期几？_____

   ——是星期三。_____

2. 今天布莱克先生将来到我们的学校。_____

3. ——你们一周有几节英语课？_____

   ——我们有三节。_____

4. ——你们什么时候上英语课？_____

   ——我们在星期一、星期三和星期四上英语课。_____

Lesson 22

一、核心词汇。(汉译英)

1. 星期五_____ 2. 星期六_____

二、重点句型。(汉译英)

1. 让我们玩个游戏吧！_____

2. ——一周里有多少天？_____

——一周里有七天。_____

3. ——它们是什么？_____

——它们是星期日、星期一、星期二、星期三、星期四、星期五和星期六。_____

Lesson 23

一、核心词汇。(英译汉)

1. weekend _____ 2. park _____ 3. theme park _____

二、重点句型。(汉译英)

——你们通常在周末做什么？_____

——我们通常去主题公园。_____

Unit 5 What will you do this weekend?

Lesson 25

一、核心词汇。(英汉互译)

1. picnic _____ 2. sausage _____ 3. 面包_____ 4. 蛋糕_____

二、重点句型。(汉译英)

1. 我们去野餐好吗？_____

2. ——你想要什么？_____

——我想要一个汉堡和一瓶可乐。_____

3. 让我们去问问你爸爸吧。_____

4. 我们的野餐有这么多东西！_____

5. 你们呢？_____

Lesson 26

一、核心词汇。（英汉互译）

1. lunch _____　2. pork _____　3. beef _____

4. 米饭_____　5. 鸡肉_____

二、重点句型。（汉译英）

1. 让我们去看望你(外)祖母吧。_____

2. ——你想要什么？_____

   ——我想要一些鸡肉和牛肉。_____

3. ——你想要一些猪肉吗？_____

   ——不了，谢谢。_____

Lesson 27

一、核心词汇。（英汉互译）

1. 唱歌_____　2. 跳舞_____　3. paint _____　4. 画_____

二、重点句型。（汉译英）

1. 这周日我将要去上我的音乐课。_____

2. 你呢？_____

3. 你喜欢画画吗？_____

4. 我喜欢唱歌。_____

Lesson 28

一、核心词汇。（英汉互译）

1. 读_____　2. 看_____　3. 玩_____　4. game _____

5. read a book _____　6. watch TV _____　7. play computer games _____

二、重点句型。（汉译英）

1. ——星期日你将要做什么？_____

   ——我将要读一本新故事书。_____

2. 你呢？_____

Lesson 29

一、核心词汇。（英汉互译）

1. 做_____　　2. 去_____

3. shop _____　　4. 游泳_____

5. fish _____　　6. go shopping _____

7. go swimming _____　　8. go fishing _____

二、重点句型。（汉译英）

1. 明天是星期日。_____

2. ——你想要和我去游泳吗？_____

   ——对不起，我不能和你去。_____

3. ——明天你将要做什么？_____

   ——我将要和我的妈妈去购物。_____

Unit 6 Would you like to take a trip?

Lesson 31

一、核心词汇。（汉译英）

1. 动物园_____　　2. 农场_____

二、重点句型。（英汉互译）

1. 我们要去哪里啊？_____

2. 我们想要去动物园。_____

3. ——你们想要来次旅行吗？_____

   ——当然了！_____

4. School is out in two days. _____

5. Any ideas? _____

6. 动物园和农场怎么样？_____

Lesson 32

一、核心词汇。（英汉互译）

1. 熊猫_____　2. 熊_____　3. 猴子_____　4. giraffe _____

二、重点句型。（英汉互译）

1. ——这个用英语怎么说？——它是一只长颈鹿。_____
2. The giraffe is so tall! _____
3. It has a long neck. _____

Lesson 33

一、核心词汇。（汉译英）

1. 猫_____　2. 狗_____　3. 老虎_____　4. seal _____

二、重点句型。（汉译英）

1. ——那个用英语怎么说？_____
   ——它是一只海豹。_____
2. 这只海豚正在跳舞。_____

Lesson 34

一、核心词汇。（汉译英）

1. 一匹马_____　2. 马(复数)_____
3. 一头母牛_____　4. 奶牛;母牛(复数)_____

二、重点句型。（汉译英）

1. ——这些用英语怎么说？_____
   ——它们是马。_____
2. 多么大的一个农场啊！_____

Lesson 35

一、核心词汇。（英汉互译）

1. 鸭_____　2. 猪_____　3. 绵羊_____　4. goat _____

二、重点句型。（汉译英）

1. ——那些用英语怎么说？——它们是绵羊。_____
2. ——那些也是绵羊吗？_____
   ——不,它们不是。它们是山羊。_____

参考答案

Unit 1 Welcome to my new home!

Lesson 1

一、1. home 2. 卧室 3. bed 4. desk
5. chair

二、1. 欢迎来到我的家。
2. Look at my bedroom.
3. There is a new bed. / There's a new bed.
4. There is a new desk and a new chair. / There's a new desk and a new chair.

Lesson 2

一、1. TV 2. ball 3. kite 4. 沙发
5. 单人沙发;扶手椅 6. 起居室

二、1. Look at the living room.
2. There is a new TV. / There's a new TV.
3. There are three kites and four balloons.

Lesson 3

一、1. table 2. 厨房 3. 冰箱 4. bed

二、1. Look at the kitchen.
2. There is a new fridge. / There's a new fridge.
3. Here is a new table. / Here's a new table.
4. 进入厨房。

Lesson 4

一、1. study 2. computer 3. 图片;照片
4. home

二、1. Welcome to my home.
2. What is in my study? / What's in my study?
3. There is a new computer. / There's a new computer.

Lesson 5

一、1. 浴室;卫生间 2. DVD 播放机 3. clock

二、1. This is the living room.
2. That is the bathroom. / That's the bathroom.
3. What is in the living room? / What's in the living room?
4. There is a big clock. / There's a big clock.
5. Come and see.

Unit 2 There are forty students in our class.

Lesson 7

一、1. eleven 2. twelve 3. 二十一
4. 二十二 5. 二十三 6. 二十四
7. 二十五 8. 二十六 9. 二十七
10. 二十八 11. 二十九

二、1. This is Mr Gao, our new PE teacher.
2. —How many students are there in your class?
—Twenty nine.
3. Let's count from 1 to 29!

Lesson 8

一、1. boy 2. girl 3. 三十 4. 四十

二、1. Welcome to our class!
2. —How many students are there in your class?
—There are forty.
3. —How many boys? —There are thirty boys.
4. And only ten girls.

Lesson 9

一、1. student 2. school 3. 五十 4. 六十

二、1. —How many teachers are there in your school?
—There are fifty.
2. How about your school?
3. There are sixty teachers in our school.

Lesson 10

一、1. bag 2. book 3. 七十 4. 八十

二、1. Let's help children in need!
2. —How many bags do you have?
—We have seventy bags.

Lesson 11

一、1. pen 2. pencil 3. 九十 4. 一百

二、1. —How many pens do you have?
—We have ninety pens.
2. —How many pencils do you have?
—We have one hundred pencils.

Unit 3 What subject do you like best?

Lesson 13

一、1. maths 2. PE 3. Chinese 4. English

二、1. —How many lessons do you have in the morning?
—We have four.
2. —What are they?
—They are maths, Chinese, English and PE.

Lesson 14

一、1. music 2. art 3. maths 4. PE

二、1. —How many lessons do you have in the afternoon?
—We have two.
2. —Do you like music?
—Yes, I do. I like it very much.

Lesson 15

一、1. PE 2. music 3. art 4. English
5. Chinese 6. maths 7. 科目;学科

二、1. —What subject do you like best?
—I like art best.
2. —Do you like music?
—No, I don't.
3. 体育和其他所有科目。

Lesson 16

一、1. science 2. lesson 3. 戏剧

二、1. —Do you study science? —Yes, we do.
2. And I like science best.
3. —Do you like drama? —No, I don't. I like science.

Lesson 17

一、1. listen 2. speak 3. 做 4. 唱歌

请沿此虚线裁剪下使用

5. 玩　6. 表演　7. 听听做做
8. 说说唱唱　9. 玩玩演演

二、1. —What do you do in an English class?
—We listen and do.
2. 我们用英语做各种各样的事情！

Unit 4 There are seven days in a week.

Lesson 19

一、1. Sunday　2. week　3. day

二、1. —How many days are there in a week?
—There are seven.
2. —What's the first day of the week?
—It's Sunday.

Lesson 20

一、1. Monday　2. Tuesday

二、1. —When do you have PE lessons?
—We have PE lessons on Monday and Tuesday.
2. —Do you like sports?
—Yes, I do. I like PE very much.

Lesson 21

一、1. Wednesday　2. Thursday　3. today

二、1. —What day is today?　—It's Wednesday.
2. Mr Black will come to our school today.
3. —How many English lessons do you have in a week?
—We have three.
4. —When do you have English?
—We have English on Monday, Wednesday and Thursday.

Lesson 22

一、1. Friday　2. Saturday

二、1. Let's play a game!
2. —How many days are there in a week?
—There are seven days in a week.
3. —What are they?
—They are Sunday, Monday, Tuesday, Wednesday, Thursday, Friday and Saturday.

Lesson 23

一、1. 周末　2. 公园　3. 主题公园；游乐园

二、—What do you usually do on weekends?
—We usually go to the theme park.

Unit 5 What will you do this weekend?

Lesson 25

一、1. 野餐　2. 香肠　3. bread　4. cake

二、1. Shall we have a picnic?
2. —What would you like?
—I'd like a hamburger and a Coke.
3. Let's go and ask your dad.
4. We have so many things for our picnic!
5. How about you?

Lesson 26

一、1. 午餐　2. 猪肉　3. 牛肉　4. rice　5. chicken

二、1. Let's go to see your grandma.
2. —What would you like?
—I'd like some chicken and beef.
3. —Would you like some pork? —No, thanks.

Lesson 27

一、1. sing　2. dance　3. （用颜料）绘画
4. draw

二、1. I'll go to my music lesson this Sunday.
2. What about you?
3. Do you like drawing?　4. I like singing.

Lesson 28

一、1. read　2. watch　3. play　4. 游戏
5. 看书　6. 看电视　7. 玩电脑游戏

二、1. —What will you do on Sunday?
—I'll read a new storybook.
2. How about you?

Lesson 29

一、1. do　2. go　3. 购物　4. swim　5. 鱼；钓鱼
6. 去购物　7. 去游泳　8. 去钓鱼

二、1. Tomorrow is Sunday.
2. —Would you like to go swimming with me?
—Sorry, I can't go with you.
3. —What will you do tomorrow?
—I'll go shopping with my mum.

Unit 6 Would you like to take a trip?

Lesson 31

一、1. zoo　2. farm

二、1. Where shall we go?
2. We want to go to the zoo.
3. —Would you like to take a trip?
—Certainly!
4. 学校两天后放假。　5. 有什么想法吗？
6. How about the zoo and the farm?

Lesson 32

一、1. panda　2. bear　3. monkey　4. 长颈鹿

二、1. —What's this in English? —It's a giraffe.
2. 这只长颈鹿真高！
3. 它有一个长脖子。

Lesson 33

一、1. cat　2. dog　3. tiger　4. 海豹

二、1. —What's that in English?　—It's a seal.
2. The dolphin is dancing.

Lesson 34

一、1. a horse　2. horses　3. a cow　4. cows

二、1. —What are these in English?
—They're horses.
2. What a big farm!

Lesson 35

一、1. duck　2. pig　3. sheep　4. 山羊

二、1. —What are those in English?
—They're sheep.
2. —Are those sheep, too?
—No, they aren't. They're goats.

请沿此虚线裁剪下使用